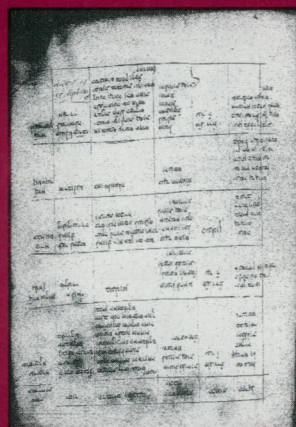


**THE *TABULA*
ANTIDOTARII
OF
ARMENGAUD
BLAISE**



**AND ITS HEBREW
TRANSLATION**

**Michael McVaugh
and
Lola Ferre**

Copyright © 2000 by the American Philosophical Society for its
Transactions series. All rights reserved.

ISBN: 0-87169-906-0

US ISSN: 0065-9746

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Blaise, Armengaud, ca. 1264-1312?

[[*Tabula antidotarii*. Polyglot]]

The *tabula antidotarii* of Armengaud Blasi and its Hebrew translation / [edited and translated by] Michael McVaugh, Lola Ferre.

p. cm. -- (Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, ISSN 0065-9746 ; v. 90, pt. 6)

Introduction in English; text in Hebrew, English, and Latin.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 0-87169-906-0 (pbk.)

1. Medicine, Medieval. 2. Pharmacology--Early works to 1800. I. McVaugh, M. R. (Michael Rogers), 1938- II. Ferre, Dolores. III. Title. IV. Series.

R128 .B5612 2001

610'.9'02--dc21

2001016064

**THE *TABULA ANTIDOTARII* OF
ARMENGAUD BLAISE
AND ITS HEBREW TRANSLATION**

Transactions
of the
American Philosophical Society
Held at Philadelphia
For Promoting Useful Knowledge
Volume 90 Part 6

THE *TABULA ANTIDOTARII*
OF
ARMENGAUD BLAISE
AND ITS HEBREW
TRANSLATION

Michael McVaugh
(University of North Carolina)

Lola Ferre
(University of Granada)

To the memory of

a dear friend
an inspiring colleague
an unforgettable example

LUIS GARCÍA BALLESTER
1936-2000

CONTENTS

Frontispiece: MS Vatican Palat. Lat. 1165, folios 123v-124r	
Acknowledgments	xi
Introduction	
1. Armengaud and the Latin <i>Tabula Antidotarii</i>	1
2. Estori ha-Parhi and the Hebrew translation of the <i>Tabula</i> . .	10
3. The Latin and Hebrew texts	14
The <i>Tabula Antidotarii</i>	21
English text/ Latin text	22
Hebrew text	23
Table 1: The sequence of drugs in the manuscripts	166
Facsimile pages	
Appendix 1: The translator's introduction (edition and translation)	168
Appendix 2: Documentation in the Crown of Aragon concerning	
Armengaud Blaise	170
Bibliography	196
Index of Proper Names	199
Hebrew-Latin Index	201
Latin-Hebrew Index	209

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are deeply grateful for the assistance and encouragement of Frederick Behrends, Eduard Feliu, Luis García Ballester, Tzvi Langermann, and, above all, Joseph Shatzmiller, who read our texts carefully more than once and saved us from innumerable mistakes. And we owe particular thanks to Carole Le Faivre-Rochester for her patient and painstaking editorial attention to an unusually demanding manuscript.

INTRODUCTION

1. ARMENGAUD AND THE LATIN *TABULA ANTIDOTARII*

Arnau de Vilanova (d. 1311) is a celebrated figure in medieval history for his medical as well as his theological writings, both of which are now acquiring modern editions. His nephew, Armengaud Blasi or Blaise, remains in Arnau's shadow and is only gradually becoming better known, thanks in large part to the documentation preserved in the Archivo de la Corona de Aragón.¹ Armengaud's career was less remarkable than his uncle's, though by no means entirely unsuccessful. He was apparently the son of a brother of Arnau's wife Agnes.² He was probably studying medicine when he translated Avicenna's *Cantica* at Montpellier in 1283 or 1284, but his studies cannot have proceeded entirely smoothly: he was refused the master's degree by the medical faculty at Montpellier in 1289, and was conceded it by the bishop of Maguelonne over their vigorous objections. His uncle Arnau was a member of the Montpellier faculty during the 1290s, and that may have brought Armengaud back to the city, for he seems to have been there in 1299 when he finished a translation of Galen. He is, however, already recorded as practicing in Girona, in the Crown of Aragon, by September 1296,³ and in the new century he cast his lot with the king of Aragon, Jaume II. By 1301 he had been named physician to Jaume's queen, Blanca, which involved intermittent attendance at court (Appendix 2, doc. 2). Jaume seems to have become convinced of Armengaud's skill, and at the end of 1303 the latter came to Barcelona to serve the king as well as the queen (doc. 4). He stayed at court for the next three years, broken by occasional trips back to Montpellier; he was present there on 11 July 1305 when his uncle Arnau delivered his public

¹In Appendix 2, below, we have published all the texts we have been able to identify in the Archivo de la Corona de Aragón, Barcelona, bearing on Armengaud's career and family.

²Miguel Batllori, "La documentación de Marsella sobre Arnau de Vilanova y Joan Blasi," *Analecta Sacra Tarraconensia* 21 (1948), esp. 77-83.

³He is spoken of as "magister Ermengaudus Blasini phisicus Gerunde" in Arxiu Diocesà de Girona, Notularum 1, fol. 37v, dated 8 ides September 1296.

“Confessió de Barcelona.”⁴ And Armengaud was well rewarded by King Jaume, even though on one occasion in 1305 he had to confess his unwillingness to treat the king unless he had the benefit of his uncle’s advice (doc. 16). He was still in the king’s service in October 1306, but by the beginning of January 1307 he had left to become physician to Pope Clement V at Avignon (docs. 26, 27). The next certain information about him, at the end of 1312, is the record of his death (doc. 29).⁵

Armengaud was a person of considerable interest for his own sake, for reasons that set him apart from his more famous uncle. During these same years of a not particularly distinguished professional career, Armengaud helped turn into Latin at least five works from the earlier tradition of Greco-Arabic scientific learning. His translation of Galen’s *De cognitione vicium*, which he completed at Montpellier in 1299, concludes with the statement that it was “translated from Arabic into Latin,” and there is internal evidence to attest to this.⁶ If, then, like his uncle Arnau, Armengaud knew Arabic well enough to translate scientific works in that language, his version of Ibn Sina’s *Cantica* (Montpellier, 1283 or 1284) may also have been prepared directly from Arabic. But Armengaud certainly worked through Hebrew intermediaries as well. He was well acquainted with the lively community of Jewish scholars in Languedoc, and was closely associated with one in particular, the famous Jacob ben Machir. Armengaud’s translation of Jacob’s own *Quadrans circuli* was made at Montpellier in 1290 “de hebreo in Latinum . . . secundum vocem eius,” according to its explicit; the meaning of the phrase could be that Jacob translated his own Hebrew text into the Romance vernacular so

⁴Arnau de Vilanova, *Obres Catalanes*, ed. Miguel Batllori, vol. 1, p. 138. On the setting, Francesco Santi, *Arnau de Vilanova: L’Obra espiritual* (Valencia, 1987), pp. 126-27.

⁵Ernest Wickersheimer, *Dictionnaire biographique des médecins en France au moyen âge* (Geneva, 1936), p. 40, says that “il mourut avant 1309”; he is probably inferring the date from the documents published in *Regestum Clementis Papae V*, annus quartus (Rome, 1886), p. 115, nos. 4037-4039, which refer to ecclesiastical benefices granted to Armengaud’s sons Thomas and Bernard. It seems clear to us, however, that the language of those documents—dated 29 and 31 May 1309—implies that Armengaud was still alive at that point, and was looking out to safeguard the interests of his still under-age sons. See also Ernest Wickersheimer, *Dictionnaire biographique des médecins en France au moyen âge, Supplément* (ed. Danielle Jacquart; Geneva, 1979), p. 25.

⁶Michael R. McVaugh, “Armengaud Blaise as a Translator of Galen,” in Edith Sylla and Michael McVaugh, eds., *Texts and Contexts in Ancient and Medieval Science* (Leiden, 1997), pp. 115-33.

that Armengaud could turn the vernacular into Latin.⁷ A few years later (1294) Armengaud had finished a translation of Maimonides' *De asmate*—made, the colophon says, “ab arabico mediante fideli interprete,” again quite possibly Jacob. In this case Jacob could have read out Maimonides' text—composed in the Arabic that Armengaud knew, but written in Hebrew characters—for Armengaud to put into Latin.⁸ Armengaud's translation of Maimonides' *De venenis* (finished in Barcelona in late 1305, and dedicated to the new pope, Clement V), may have been prepared in a similar manner.⁹

In addition to these translations, two original medical compositions have been ascribed to Armengaud. One of these is known from only a single manuscript, where it is entitled “Amphorismi magistri Ermengaudi Blasini.”¹⁰ It is an assemblage of some two dozen gnomic statements

⁷Joseph Shatzmiller, “Contacts et échanges entre savants juifs et chrétiens à Montpellier vers 1300,” *Cahiers de Fanjeaux* 12 (1977), 339; Lynn Thorndike, “Date of the Translation by Armengaud Blasius of the Work on the Quadrant by Profatius Judaeus,” *Isis* 26 (1937), 306-9.

⁸“Explicit liber raby moyses egipcii et de regimine egrorum et sanorum et specialiter de asmate cum nequid perfectum medicum invenire translatus ab arabico in latinum apud montem pessulanum a magistro Armengando blazini mediante fideli interprete”; Montague Rhodes James, *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Manuscripts in the Library of Gonville and Caius College*, vol. 1 (Cambridge, 1907), pp. 204-5. For examples of Maimonidean medical texts expressed in Arabic but written in Hebrew characters—“a practice not uncommon among Jewish scribes copying Arabic works”—see Ariel Bar-Sela et al., *Moses Maimonides' Two Treatises on the Regimen of Health* (Philadelphia, 1964), p. 9. On the other hand, some scholars believe that Maimonides would probably have set down his medical works in Arabic rather than Hebrew characters. The question of the probable language and script of the source from which Armengaud translated *De asmate* is examined in much closer detail in Gerrit Bos's edition of the Arabic text (Brigham Young University Press, forthcoming), which includes the text of Armengaud's Latin version in an appendix.

⁹Thorndike, “Date,” p. 309, quotes the date of Barcelona, 1307, from MS Cambridge, Gonville and Caius College 178. However, MS Paris, Univ. 1031, says that it was “translatus Barchinone a magistro Ermengaldo Blasii, in honore reverendissimi summi pontificis Clementis quinti, [anno] ab incarnatione Verbi M°CCC°V° (*Catalogue général des manuscrits, Université de Paris* [Paris, 1918], p. 241). The explicit of the copy in MS Oxford, Corpus Christi College 125 (fol. 13v), says only “translatus Barchinone” and gives no date at all. That in all three cases the translation is identified as made in Barcelona seems to show conclusively that the earlier date is correct, since by 1307, as we have seen, Armengaud had left Barcelona for Avignon. The copy in MS Kraków, Bibl. Jag. 839, records its dedication to Clement V but omits both the place and date of its composition.

¹⁰See Michael McVaugh, “The *Aphorisms* of Armengaud Blaise,” in C. De Backer, ed.,

passing on advice about diet (especially the use of wine) and prognosis from urine. They do indeed show a family resemblance to Hippocrates' *Aphorisms*, but they are also reminiscent of the *Parabole medicationis* of Arnau de Vilanova, completed in 1300. There is no reason to disbelieve their attribution to Armengaud, but there seems to be nothing characteristic about them.

The second work ascribed to Armengaud Blaise, however, is a very different matter. This is a work quite unlike his uncle Arnau's polished monographs on theoretical medicine, which were obviously aimed at an academic audience; it is a summary list of a number of common compound medicines together with their properties, arranged in tabular form, a list that we will call the *Tabula antidotarii* in accordance with four of the seven manuscripts in which it is found. In all but one of the seven the work has the same grid-like form. It is arranged in six columns: the furthest left consists of a list of compound medicines, and the other five provide spaces to enter certain characteristic features of each medicine—its principal constituents, its physical character, its medicinal properties, its dosage, and the manner of its administration. The manuscripts differ in the number of compound medicines they include in the grid, a number ranging from 49 to 73.

What is perhaps the earliest and is certainly the most carefully written manuscript (V) of the Latin work we are here calling the *Tabula antidotarii* refers to it as "Compendium . . . super Anthidotarium Nicolai." (See Frontispiece). It thus asserts a structural relationship between Armengaud's little table and the much more ambitious work that was by 1300 becoming an object of commentary for physicians as well as a standard authority for apothecaries.¹¹ The assertion is perfectly plausible, but it is probably mistaken.¹² If we compare Armengaud's *Tabula* with the *Antidotarium Nicolai* and the *Antidotarium* ascribed to Arnau de Vilanova

Cultuurhistorische Kaleidoscoop aangeboden aan Prof. Dr. Willy L. Braekman (Gent, 1992), pp. 415-19.

¹¹Walton Orvyl Schalick, III, "Add One Part Pharmacy to One Part Surgery and One Part Medicine: Jean de Saint-Amand and the Development of Medical Pharmacology in Thirteenth-Century Paris" (Ph.D. dissertation, Johns Hopkins University, 1997), pp. 349-52 and references there.

¹²Here we have come to disagree with Willem Daems, "Ermengald Blasius' Tabellen zum *Antidotarium Nicolai*," *Pharmaceutica Acta Helvetiae* 4 (1979), 5: "Das es sich dabei um eine übersichtliche Anordnung von wichtigen Daten der Composita aus dem '*Antidotarium Nicolai*' handelt, ist mühelos feststellbar."

(the last-named work seems actually to have been assembled after Arnau's death in 1311 by his disciple Petrus Cellerarius),¹³ we will find that the *Tabula* is very different from the other two, and not merely in its grid-like form. To be sure, all three works consider essentially the same pharmacopoeia. Of the 73 drugs dealt with in the manuscripts of the *Tabula*, only ten are not treated in the *Antidotarium Nicolai*: most of the ten are basic preparations like *hydromel* and *zuccara rosata*, but they also include two more elaborate drugs, *diaturbit* and *diacatholicon*.¹⁴ Moreover, only nine of the 73 are not considered in Arnau's *Antidotarium*, again including only two elaborate substances, *diaturbit* and *dynamoron*.¹⁵ But individual drugs are handled quite differently by the *Tabula*, compared to the other two. Each of the latter explains the derivation of the drug's name and what it is good for. Each lists all the ingredients and their weights, and describes the manner in which they are to be compounded, and specifies the proper dosage. Verbal and numerical correspondences make it obvious that Arnau's work was at least in part based directly upon the *Antidotarium Nicolai*.¹⁶ No such correspondences are observable in the *Tabula*. The language in which it describes the powers of specific drugs is quite different from that of the *Antidotarium Nicolai*, and indeed so too are the dosages it recommends.¹⁷ There is no evidence that Armengaud

¹³Michael McVaugh, "Two Texts, One Problem: The Authorship of the *Antidotarium* and *De venenis* Attributed to Arnau de Vilanova," *Arxiu de Textos Catalans Antics* 14 (1995), 75-94. (Also published as *Actes de la I Trobada Internacional d'Estudis sobre Arnau de Vilanova*, 2:75-94.)

¹⁴Our references to the *Antidotarium Nicolai* are based on the transcription of the *editio princeps* (Venice, 1471) in W. S. van den Berg, *Eene middelnederlandsche vertaling van het Antidotarium Nicolai* (Leiden, 1917).

¹⁵Our references to Arnau's *Antidotarium* are based on the *editio princeps* (Valencia, 1495), photographically reproduced as Arnau de Vilanova, *Antidotarium* (Castellón, 1985).

¹⁶Thus, for example, the brief etymologies with which each entry in the *Antidotarium* begins repeat the corresponding etymology in the *Antidotarium Nicolai*. Cf.: "Iustinum dicitur a iustino imperatore pro quo primo fuit inventum . . . Electuarium licontripon id est lapidium pertundens . . . Filan tropos amicus hominis interpretatur" (*Antidotarium*, chs. 59, 60, 61); "Iustinum dicitur quia a Iustino imperatore primo fuit inventum . . . Litontripon pertundens lapidem interpretatur . . . Filoantropos amicus hominis interpretatur" (van den Berg, pp. 85, 87, 79).

¹⁷For *iustinum*, the *Antidotarium Nicolai* (van den Berg, p. 85) commands: "detur cum vino in quo coctum fuerit milium solis vel saxifraga"; Armengaud's *Tabula* says simply "detur in mane cum decoctione graminis vel saxifrage." For *litontripon*, the *Antidotarium*

drew up the *Tabula* with the *Antidotarium Nicolai* at hand, and this makes it hard to believe that the title in *V* can be its original one.

In fact, the *Tabula* was evidently meant to do something entirely different from an *antidotarium*. It should be emphasized that the *Tabula* does not tell the reader how to compound the medicines it describes; he will presumably already have them ready. It does not even identify all the ingredients in a given medicine. Instead, it identifies the active (and ordinarily most dangerous) principles in the drug and explains *their* properties, as well as those of the compound as a whole. And not only does it supply dosages, it also explains in some detail how each medicine is to be administered, when and with what. Rather than being a manual for someone planning to prepare a compound drug from its ingredient simples, the *Tabula* was evidently intended as a compact reference for someone needing to administer one.

There is a further piece of evidence that supports this conclusion. In several of the manuscripts, including *V*, a series of sub-titles has been incorporated into the *Tabula* so as to indicate that its 73 drugs have been grouped according to their therapeutic roles: simple syrups have been placed first; then electuaries, arranged according to the members they strengthen; then laxatives, arranged by the humors they remove; and finally opiates.¹⁸ In general, there is remarkable agreement among the manuscripts of the *Tabula* on which medicines belong in which group. It is not clear that the sub-titles themselves originated with Armengaud, since they are missing in some of the Latin manuscripts as well as in the Hebrew version (see below), and in some cases (including *V*) they seem to have been added as an afterthought. But there is little doubt that Armengaud intentionally grouped the medicines according to their action on the human body, whether he himself titled the groups or not.

This arrangement is entirely different from that in the *Antidotarium Nicolai*, which is alphabetical; different too from the *antidotarium* of Arnau, which groups most of its drugs by their physical form (electuaries,

says (van den Berg, p. 89), “detur in sero cum vino calido”; the *Tabula* prescribes that it be given “cum decoctione camomille yspanice, radices acori, et betonice.” The *Antidotarium*’s simple recipe for *filoantropos* (van den Berg, p. 79), “datur cum vino calido,” becomes vastly more complicated in the *Tabula* (see below, p. 98). Or again: for Armengaud, *pentaflon* is the essential ingredient in *filantropos*, whereas in the *Antidotarium Nicolai* it is not even mentioned as a constituent of the drug.

¹⁸See below, n. 42.

syrups, pills, powders, troches, plasters, unguents, oils), though a few—laxatives, emetics, opiates—are grouped coarsely by function. Assuming that these groupings go back to Armengaud Blaise, then, he seems to have wanted his *Tabula* to be a kind of pocket guide to medical practice for a physician who had a supply of medicines but was unsure which one to give and how to give it.¹⁹

Today we are so accustomed to the tabular presentation of data that Armengaud's choice of format may cause no particular surprise, but in fact it was something of an innovation. The emergence after 1200 of university medical education, where written texts embodied knowledge, combined with the availability of dozens of medical works newly translated from Arabic, some (like Avicenna's *Canon*) hugely authoritative, created new difficulties for learned physicians. How could this vastly expanded amount of textual material be digested and presented so as to allow relevant information to be identified as required? A number of experiments in manipulating the layout of text on the page were tried by later thirteenth-century writers in order to highlight the most important material, and one of this was the tabular form.²⁰ Latin physicians seem to have taken this idea from the tabular layout of an Arabic medical work, the *Tacuinum egritudinum* of Ibn Jazla, which was translated into Latin by Faraj ben Salim for Charles I of Naples, about 1280; for each of a long series of diseases, the work tabulated its causes, its symptoms, its treatment, and a number of other characteristics. By 1300 the *Tacuinum* had made its way to Paris and was being commented upon by physicians there.²¹

The principle of tabular arrangement had captured Montpellier's attention, too, where Arnau de Vilanova immediately recognized the

¹⁹This is not necessarily inconsistent with Daems's suggestion ("Ermengald," p. 5), "Dennoch darf angenommen werden, das Ermengald Blasius die 'Tabula antidotarii' für Medizinstudenten in Montpellier geschaffen hat," but it seems unlikely, especially given Armengaud's unhappy experience with the medical faculty there.

²⁰This phenomenon is discussed by Schalick, "Add One Part," pp. 221-84.

²¹Danielle Jacquart, *La médecine médiévale dans le cadre parisien* (Paris, 1998), pp. 199-200. Ibn Jazla's *Tacuinum* had been inspired by the format of his predecessor Ibn Butlan's *Tacuinum sanitatis*, which seems to have been translated into Latin for King Manfred of Sicily, c. 1260, and thus offered later thirteenth-century physicians a second model for the tabular presentation of medical data. See, on these Arabic works and their transmission to the West, Hosam Elkhadem, *Le Taqwīm al-Sihha (Tacuini Sanitatis) d'ibn Butlân: un traité médical du XIe siècle* (Louvain, 1990).

advantages of using this format to simplify and structure medical data.²² In 1300 he recommended to his students that, in order not to be distracted by the mass of evidence they faced when called to a new patient, they put it into tabular form (*tabulare*),

writing thus: under sex, male or female; under age, years, more or less; under complexion, character, quick to anger, wakeful, having a naturally hot liver; under behavior, hardworking, eating little but drinking a lot, continent or highly sexed; sick for so many days, a pain in the right (or left) hypochondrium, or the forehead, with a cough or asthma or orthomia, a continued or an intermittent fever, thirsting or not, fevered or not, with such-and-such a pulse and such-and-such urine, with dysentery, and so on. When you have it all tabulated in this way, you will have a form under your eyes that allows you to recognize what causes each symptom reveals.²³

Whether Arnau took his own advice and drew up such tables is

²²Jacquart (*Médecine médiévale*, p. 199) suggests that the *Tacuinum* made its way so rapidly from Naples to Paris because Charles was brother to Louis IX of France. We know of no evidence that the *Tacuinum* was the agent that had brought tabular presentation to Montpellier's and Arnau's attention, but if it were one could again explain the rapidity of transmission by family connections: Arnau's patron, Jaume II of Aragon, had married Charles I's granddaughter, and there was regular communication between the two courts.

²³"Debet ea in una cedula summam et artificialiter tabulare iuxta doctrinam Galieni in supradictis operibus et iuxta exemplum ipsius in libro de experientiis medicorum, et scribere sic: et femina vel masculus, ecce sexum; tot annorum vel circiter, ecce etatem; extenuitate habitudinis, velocis ire, multe vigilie, habens epar naturaliter calidum, ecce complexionem; multi exercitii vel laboris, exigui cibi et copiosi potus, continens vel lubricus etc., ecce consuetudinem; patitur a tanto tempore, aut dolorem ypocundrii dextri vel sinistri aut frontis, cum tussi vel asmata vel orthomia, continuum vel interpolatum, cum siti vel sine siti, cum ardore vel sine, cum tali pulsu et tali urina, cum fluxu ventris, et sic de aliis. Cum itaque sic tabulaverit omnia, teneat coram oculis cedulam et consideret de quolibet accidente quot causas possit habere, sic scilicet ut consideret an tale accidens causetur ab uno ex aliis, sicut fastidium et rugitus ventris ab indigestione causantur, vel utrum immediate causetur a morbo, sicut dolor et sitis in febre, vel utrum a causa morbi, sicut amaritudo oris et yctericia a colera; et inter omnia primo advertere debet utrum hoc vel illud accidens sit privatum membro in quo apparet vel communicatum ab alio, id est, utrum ex propria passione ipsius membri causetur vel utrum ex passione eius ad aliud membrum vicinum vel colligatum"; Arnau de Vilanova, *Repetitio super "Vita brevis,"* MS Munich, CLM 14245, fols. 30v-31r.

uncertain.²⁴ But Armengaud did, and he went his uncle one better, for in his *Tabula* he structures the data pertaining not to a single entity, a single patient, but, like Ibn Jazla, to many entities at once, and he has imposed an organizational plan on them as well: grouping them and arranging them from the mildest syrups to the most dangerous laxatives and opiates, in order to make the information as convenient as possible to use.²⁵

A change in the character of Armengaud's *Tabula* is observable towards the end of the work. The last few entries in its grid begin to cite authorities, a feature almost entirely lacking in the first 65 or so. Another feature of these last entries is that they are given increasingly lengthy treatments, much longer than those at the beginning of the work. Typically, the account of the drug's active ingredient in particular is greatly extended, requiring a radical expansion of the physical grid, though the account of the drug's administration is often enlarged too. Conceivably this is intentional; perhaps Armengaud thought it important to describe these final medicines more carefully and to cite his authorities for them because these drugs—purges and opiates—tended on the whole to be the most dangerous and to require the most care in their use. Or we might imagine that these later entries are still in draft form, and represent a preliminary stage in Armengaud's methodology, one in which he has jotted down a series of notes meaning to condense and consolidate them later, to conform to those he had already polished; indeed, some of these entries (notably 72/4) are at times nearly incomprehensible.²⁶

The most likely interpretation of this change in the character of the final entries in the *Tabula* is perhaps that the last of the medicines were added to Armengaud's original list by a later writer. Specifically, we suspect that the last five drugs in our edition—nos. 69-73—were added by another author or authors. Although the heading lists them as opiates, like nos. 63-68, these five entries are strong purges. They are missing in the Hebrew tradition of this work (and in two of the five surviving Latin manuscripts), and in the Latin they exhibit particularly sharply the

²⁴For a discussion of Arnau's wider use of tables, see Jole Agrimi and Chiara Crisciani, *Edocere medicos: Medicina scolastica nei secoli XIII-XV* (Naples, 1988), pp. 215-16.

²⁵Schalick, "Add One Part," pp. 388-449, argues that medical concern over the dangers of the laxatives and opiates lay behind the regulation of such substances at just this time, the end of the thirteenth century.

²⁶ Our reference to "72/4" indicates the contents of column 6 for the 27th medicine in our edition of the *Tabula*.

stylistic features we mentioned above: they are much longer than earlier entries, and they begin consistently to supply authorities for their statements, including two authorities (Serapion and Dioscorides) not cited in the first 68 entries. Entry 69/3 for the first time shifts into the first person in reflecting on a medicine. In 71/3 there is an unusually specific reference to “Galen 9° anthidotarii sui.” If this is not a citation at second hand, it apparently shows the author’s familiarity with the ten-book *Miamir* (*De compositione medicinarum secundum locos*), and this would exclude Armengaud as its author since the *Miamir* was almost surely translated (by Niccolò da Reggio) after 1306.²⁷ Finally, the manuscripts reveal an entirely uncharacteristic disagreement among themselves as to where these last five medicines belong (see below, Table 1), suggesting that they spring from a different textual tradition.

There is direct evidence earlier that the *Tabula* underwent editorial additions at a stage preceding the text as we now have it. For 27/6 there is no Hebrew text, and the corresponding entry in *V* seems to indicate that Armengaud had left that square in the grid blank (it remains blank in two of the Latin manuscripts, *CK*) and that a later commentator tried to supply what the “auctor” had omitted. As it happens, in 72/6 there is another reference to “auctor,” seeming to confirm that this last drug, at least, did not originate with Armengaud. On balance, therefore, we believe it likely that the original *Tabula* contained no more than the first 68 entries.

2. ESTORI HA-PARHI AND THE HEBREW TRANSLATION OF THE *TABULA*

Armengaud’s connection with Jewish scholars, and with Jacob ben Machir in particular, helps us understand better the circumstances in which his *Tabula antidotarii* was translated from Latin to Hebrew very early in its history. After his training at Montpellier, as we have seen, Armengaud served the royal house of Aragon intermittently from at least 1301, and by early 1304 he had moved to Barcelona. Three years later, at the end of 1306, he took his leave of the king’s service, and was out of the country by January 1307. But he must still have been in Barcelona as Jews began to arrive there from France in 1306, expelled by order of Philip IV.

²⁷Lynn Thorndike, “Translations of Works of Galen from the Greek by Niccolò da Reggio (c. 1308-1345),” *Byzantina Metabyzantina* 1 (1946), 228 (no. 35).

Among these exiles was Estori (Estore) ha-Parhi, a relation and student of Jacob ben Machir, who had fled to Catalonia from Perpignan.²⁸ It would have been natural for him, on his arrival in Barcelona, to seek out his kinsman's friend Armengaud, who was well placed at court. Armengaud gave him a copy of the *Tabula antidotarii*, and almost immediately—evidently before Armengaud had left Barcelona—ha-Parhi had prepared a Hebrew translation of the text. In his prologue to the translation, he describes it as “more precious than fine gold, mother-of-pearl, and marble,” surprisingly lavish praise for what might seem a relatively slight work. Perhaps he was genuinely impressed by its quality, as he insists, perhaps by the novelty of its tabular arrangement, but perhaps too he was trying earnestly to ingratiate himself with a Christian patron in a new land. If so, he must have been bitterly disappointed when Armengaud left Barcelona almost immediately. Estori ha-Parhi soon left Barcelona himself and spent the last twenty years of his life in Palestine.²⁹

These events gain added meaning when set against the background of intellectual turmoil that engaged the Jewish community in Languedoc and Catalonia in the early years of the fourteenth century.³⁰ In 1303 R. Abba Mari of Montpellier wrote to R. Solomon ben Adret in Barcelona, partly to complain about Jews of Languedoc who were using astral talismans in medical therapy, partly to ask for support against the excesses of a more general rationalism among Jewish thinkers. Ben Adret endorsed his concern at philosophical excess, though he accepted the use of such talismans; defenders of the rationalist approach, such as Jacob ben Machir, responded to this criticism, and the controversy continued until ben Adret issued a *herem* in July 1305 forbidding Jews under the age of twenty-five to study “Greek” philosophy (medicine excepted). What went unstated in the attack on the rationalists was their close intellectual ties to Christian scholars at Montpellier, but it had probably been a part of Abba Mari's

²⁸Joseph Shatzmiller, “In Search of the ‘Book of Figures’: Medicine and Astrology in Montpellier at the Turn of the Fourteenth Century,” *Association for Jewish Studies Review* 7/8 (1982/83), 388–89. The general account by Ernest Renan, “Les Écrivains juifs français du XIVe siècle,” *Histoire Littéraire de la France* 31 (1893), 403–9, is still valuable.

²⁹According to Jacob Elbaum (*Encyclopaedia Judaica* [Jerusalem, 1971], vol. 6, pp. 918–19), he went there by way of Toledo; he was perhaps attracted to Toledo because R. Asher ben Yehiel (c. 1250–1327), whom he had known in Montpellier, had gone there in 1305 (*Encyclopaedia Judaica*, vol. 3, p. 706).

³⁰We are generally following the account in Yitzhak Baer, *A History of the Jews in Christian Spain* (Philadelphia, 1961), vol. I, pp. 289–305, 442–443.

concern; Jacob ben Machir seems to have felt that he was being tacitly reproached by ben Adret for his association with Armengaud Blaise, for in his counter-attack in 1304 he held scholars like Armengaud up as a model, protesting that

we would do well to learn from the example of the most civilized nations who translate learned works from other languages into their own, and who revere learning and the learned without inquiring into their religion, even when they write critically of their own faith.³¹

The astrological talismans that provoked the controversy had apparently found their way into the Jewish community at Montpellier through the Christian physicians there, for Arnau de Vilanova had employed a lion talisman in his successful treatment of Pope Boniface VIII's renal illness in 1301, and Arnau and Bernard of Gordon both wrote treatises on their use.³² We might even imagine that Armengaud himself, as Arnau's nephew and Jacob ben Machir's collaborator, had provided a natural conduit for the transmission of knowledge about the talismans; it is perhaps significant that Armengaud's brother Jean is known to have possessed eighteen such talismans in the 1320s.³³

Under these circumstances, we can appreciate that Estori ha-Parhi might have found himself in a somewhat uncomfortable situation when he arrived in 1306 as a refugee in Barcelona. There Ibn Adret had recently condemned the rationalism represented above all by ha-Parhi's kinsman. We can understand why he might have hesitated to circulate his translation of the *Tabula antidotarii* and so publicize his own connection with Armengaud and with Latin medical thought. Only after the "*nasi*" had arrived in Barcelona, he tells us, and had heard of the translation and asked to see it, did ha-Parhi think it safe to publish it. If the *nasi* in question was Kalonymos ben Todros, previously the *nasi* or exilarch of Narbonne—who, like other Jews, had been forced out of France, but who

³¹Ibid., p. 296.

³²Shatzmiller, "In Search," 383-407; Michael R. McVaugh, *Medicine Before the Plague* (Cambridge, 1993), pp. 162-64.

³³This connection has been proposed by Shatzmiller, "Contacts et échanges," pp. 340-41; see also Shatzmiller, "In Search," pp. 390-91.

in Narbonne had taken ben Adret's side in the controversy³⁴—his expression of interest in the translation would have been critical reassurance. Even so, ha-Parḥi was careful to insert in his prologue a statement ("God did not create [man] out of necessity") that would distance him from philosophers who might argue that God was in some way constrained by natural laws.

Ha-Parḥi's prologue to the Hebrew version of the *Tabula* is almost as interesting for its vignettes of the Jews' expulsion from southern France as for what it tells us about the immediate circumstances that led to the translation. He is particularly bitter about Philip IV of France and his order that all the Jews should leave, especially as it applied to Montpellier, because in Montpellier Philip was not the only lord—half the city was under the rule of Jaume II of Mallorca. And he gives a vivid picture of the Jews as they left the country, so burdened by their belongings that they appeared to those who watched them go like fleeing thieves.

Estori ha-Parḥi is far better known today for a remarkable book that he prepared during his subsequent career in Palestine than for his brief involvement in medical translation. This great work is his *Kaftor Va-Ferah*, completed in Beisan (Beth-Shean) in 1322, a study of the Bible and Eretz Israel in the light of his acquaintance with the topography and geography of fourteenth-century Palestine. Here he discussed and tried to identify such things as the weights and measures and coinage of the Biblical text and the various place-names given in the Bible with their present-day counterparts, and in the process he passed on invaluable information about the beliefs and customs of the societies around him. No version of the *Kaftor Va-Ferah* in a modern language exists, but a translation certainly deserves to be made.

Nevertheless, ha-Parḥi's early effort at translation probably ought not to be understood as uncharacteristic of his interests, as simply an attempt to curry favor by whatever means he could in the first moment of his exile from France. For ha-Parḥi practiced medicine himself, and his interest in Armengaud's text is likely to have been quite real—not, of course, that of a professional translator, but that of a practitioner who was trying to ensure that he had available, in his own language, works that would be particularly useful to him in the exercise of his profession.³⁵ To

³⁴Charles Touati, *La pensée philosophique et théologique de Gersonide* (Paris, 1973), p. 24.

³⁵A second medical translation by ha-Parḥi from Latin survives, this time of a so far unidentified work on purgatives—again, evidently, a work of greater practical than

a medical practitioner, the deliberately therapeutic orientation that Armengaud gave his *Tabula* would have made it a far more useful work than an academic monograph and thus deserving of translation, slight though the *Tabula* may appear to us. From this perspective we can perhaps understand why the Hebrew version of the *Tabula* should omit portions of the Latin original which do not appear to be copyist's errors: they show us the translator's decision to include only the material he considers most important.

Estori ha-Parhi seems to have been a typical representative of many learned Jews of his time and place. Like so many others, he had both a religious and a secular education and chose to make medicine his profession. Like others, in spite of oppression by Christian society and the Church, he found the achievements of Christian academic learning impressive, knew Latin, and maintained contact with members of the university world; his translation of the *Tabula* foreshadows the growing movement among Jewish scholars of the fourteenth century to translate Latin medical texts into Hebrew.³⁶ He, like others with his interests, could not help but be caught up in the confrontation within the Jewish community, one that set those who viewed secular knowledge as a threat against those who eagerly pursued the legacy of Greek and Arabic learning. And finally—also like so many others, after the expulsions—Palestine eventually became his home.

3. THE LATIN AND HEBREW TEXTS

The Latin. In this study we offer editions both of the Latin text of Armengaud's *Tabula* and of its Hebrew translation by Estori ha-Parhi. As far as we can determine, neither has ever been published before, although one of us has included a portion of ha-Parhi's Hebrew prologue (with accompanying English translation) in a collection of introductions to medieval Hebrew translations of Latin medical works.³⁷

theoretical concern (Renan, "Écrivains," pp. 408-9). One more purely scientific treatise is also attributed to ha-Parhi, a refutation of Avicenna's opinions on the inhabitants of the equatorial regions; Moritz Steinschneider, *Die hebraeischen Übersetzungen des Mittelalters und die Juden als Dolmetscher* (Graz, 1956), p. 778.

³⁶Lola Ferre, "Hebrew Translations from Medical Treatises of Montpellier," *Koroth* 13 (1998-1999), 21-36.

³⁷Luis García-Ballester, Lola Ferre, and Eduard Feliú, "Jewish Appreciation of Fourteenth-

The seven known copies of the Latin *Tabula* are of very different quality. *V*, perhaps the earliest in date, presents a full and carefully written text with few obvious scribal confusions.³⁸ *C* not infrequently offers valuable alternative readings, and of all the Latin copies its arrangement is closest to that of the Hebrew translation. *E* too is a useful witness, but it contains only 49 medicines in its grid;³⁹ *B* is related to *E* but is less helpful, though it contains all of *V*'s entries (three of which, indeed, it gives twice). *M* is of special interest because it is found in a late fourteenth- or early fifteenth-century codex that appears to have been a kind of commonplace book assembled by a Montpellier physician. It contains not only practically oriented works by members of the fourteenth-century Montpellier faculty, but collections of particular recipes attributed to one or another member of that faculty, many of whom are today otherwise unknown.⁴⁰ It shares many readings with the portion of the text surviving in *E* (including the distinctive passage inserted in 27/6); after that, it regularly agrees with *C*. *N* appears to have been copied from a version close but not identical to that in *M*; it was prepared, however, by abandoning the tabular form and writing down the contents of each cell, one after another, in a continuous string of words. *K*, the most corrupt witness, contains 68 entries.⁴¹ The order of the entries is similar but by no

Century Scholastic Medicine," *Osiris*, 2nd series, 6 (1990), 85-117 at 102/103.

³⁸This is MS Vatican, Palat. Lat. 1165, described by Ludwig Schuba, *Die medizinischen Handschriften der Codices Palatini Latini in der Vatikanischen Bibliothek* (Wiesbaden, 1981), pp. 122-24, who dates this portion of the codex simply to the fourteenth century.

³⁹*B* (MS Basel, Universitätsbibliothek D I 11) and *C* (MS Basel, Universitätsbibliothek D II 9) have most recently been described by Daems, "Ermengald," pp. 2-4; the first he dates to Montpellier, 1330; the second to the first half of the fourteenth century. See also Lynn Thorndike, "Little Known Medical Works and Authors in Basel Manuscripts," *Annals of Medical History* 2 (1940), 282, 288.

⁴⁰Among other works from the Montpellier faculty, the codex contains the *Diete* of Stephen Arnaldi (fols. 2-25v), treatises ascribed to Arnau de Vilanova on the treatment of kidney stone (fols. 58-59) and *arthetica* (at both fols. 66-66v and 94), the *De impregnatione mulierum* with an attribution to Raimundus de Moleriis (at fol. 67), treatises by Jordanus de Turre on the treatment of dropsy (fol. 80-80v) and epilepsy (fol. 95-95v), the *Informatio scholaribus suis* of Guillaume de Beziers (fols. 209-210), most of the works of Bernard Gordon, and an anonymous *Practica nova* dated 1337 (fols. 71-77). On the recipe collections in this codex, see Michael McVaugh, "Two Montpellier Recipe Collections," *Manuscripta* 20 (1976), esp. 177-80.

⁴¹MS Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellonska 823, described in *Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum Medii Aevi Latinorum qui in Bibliotheca Jagellonica Cracoviae asservantur*, vol. 6 (Kraków, 1996), pp. 268-80, which dates it to the later fourteenth century.

means identical in all the manuscripts (including those of the Hebrew translation), as Table 1 makes plain.

We began by collating all these manuscripts, but we then hesitated for some time before deciding upon the kind of Latin text we should offer to accompany the Hebrew. The text in *V*, as well as being perhaps the earliest and fullest and certainly the most careful, often seems closer to the Hebrew translation than the others. It occurred to us first, therefore, simply to give the text of *V*, lightly edited for sense. Yet the tradition shared by *CM* (and the fragmentary *EN*) often supplies valuable readings, and, in *M*, represents a version that was available at Montpellier. What we have chosen to do, therefore, is to use *V* as the base manuscript for our edition but to compare its readings throughout with those provided by *CM*, and often to follow *CM* when they rather than *V* appear to be the basis for the Hebrew. All variant readings from these three manuscripts are given here. We have numbered the columns of Armengaud's grid (reporting, respectively, the name of the drug, its major ingredient, physical character, medicinal properties, dosage, and method of administration) from 1 to 6, and have reported variants for each drug, column by column. We have set off the final five medicines by asterisks from the first sixty-eight, which we believe probably constituted the core of Armengaud's original *Tabula*. The resultant Latin text is, we believe, not likely to be very different from Armengaud's original—something that would be very difficult to re-create exactly, given the character of the sources—and should certainly help towards what most concerns us, making it possible to see how Estori ha-Parḥi went about preparing his Hebrew translation.

The numbering of the drugs is editorial. It follows their order in *V*, with one exception: we have moved *V*'s no. 20 (*dysatirion*), with its heading, to precede its no. 42 (*confectio nere*); these two medicines, one for the male generative members and one for the female, are grouped together at this point in the grid in all but one of the other Latin and in all of the Hebrew manuscripts. (The order of the drugs as they are given in each of the manuscripts is identified in Table 1, below). We have included, in square brackets, a version of the titles used in *VEMN* to divide the medicines into therapeutic groups: specifically, we have chosen the version given in *M*, which is more representative and probably more accurate than that in our base text, *V*.⁴²

⁴²*M* is missing one title present in the other witnesses, which we supply from *E*. Rather than report these titles in the apparatus criticus, we give them here for all groups (except that of the simple syrups which begin each list).

Occasionally, copies of the *Tabula* enter information into the wrong square of their grids. Thus VC put material from 6/3 into 6/2; C has put 13/3 into 13/2, 13/4 into 13/3, and 13/5 into 13/4; C has put 46/2 into 46/3, 46/5 into 46/4, and 46/3 into 46/5. In the latter two cases we have recorded variant readings in C as though they were found in the correct square.

The Hebrew. Three manuscript copies of Estori ha-Parhi's Hebrew translation of the *Tabula antidotarii* are known to exist.

(1) Parma R. 347, fols. 81r-84v (P); Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts (Jerusalem) #13191. This manuscript, described by Moritz Steinschneider,⁴³ was the only copy of the work known before we began our investigations. It is in relatively good condition; a stain on the upper portion (perhaps the result of moisture) very rarely makes certain passages impossible to read. This copy contains the translator's introduction, missing in the other two. The table of drugs is laid out in six columns, which are headed as follows:

V: Nomina electuariorum. Et primo de morbis cerebri (V11-); De morbis oris et pectoris (V15-); De morbis membrorum genitalium (V20-); Contra egritudines cordis (V22-); Contra egritudines stomaci et epatis (V25-); Contra passionem renum (V37-); De eductibus coleram (V43-); De eductibus omnes humores ab omni parte corporis (V47-); Nomina medicinarum (V52-); Nomina opiatum (V63-).

B: De electuariis et que valent ad egritudines cerebri (B11-); Electuaria ad egritudines pectoris (B15-); Ad egritudines cordis (B20-); Electuaria ad egritudines stomaci (B23-); Electuaria contra egritudines renum et vesice (B36-); Electuaria ad membra generationis (B41-); Electuaria eductia coleram (B43-); Electuaria contra flegma (B48-); Sequitur de electuariis eductibus co. et fl'a et omnes humores ab omni parte (B56-); De oppiatis (B67-).

E: Sequitur de electuariis et primo agit de eis que valent ad egritudines capitis (E11-); Sequitur de electuariis valentibus ad egritudines pectoris (E15-); Sequitur de electuariis valentibus ad egritudines stomaci (E24-); Sequitur de electuariis valentibus ad egritudines membrorum generativorum (E40-); Sequitur de electuariis laxativis et primo de eductibus coleram et primo nomine eius san. reprimentibus (E42-); Sequitur de electuariis laxativis eductibus principaliter flegma (E47-).

N (some titles are missing from the text): Sequitur de electuariis valentibus cerebro (N11-); Sequitur de electuariis valentibus pectori (N15-); Sequitur de electuariis valentibus ad egritudines renum et vesice (N36-); Sequitur de electuariis valentibus ad egritudines membrorum generativorum (N41-); Sequitur de electuariis laxativis et primo de eductibus co. et primo no' eius sanguinem reprimentibus (N43-).

Although C contains no titles, the phrase "De passionibus renum et vesice" has migrated into its grid at 36/1.

⁴³Steinschneider, *Übersetzungen*, p. 778.

שמות המשקים	(name of the drugs)
היסוד	(the base)
הדברים וטבעם	(the products and their nature)
ההסתכלות והכח	(the analysis and power)
המשקל והשיעור או הכמות	(the quantity)
ההרגל	(the use)

The table includes most of the first 68 drugs in the Latin text—nos. 49, 55, 62, 65-67 are missing—but its order differs slightly from the Latin order. (See Table 1.)

(2) London, Beth-Din 140, fols. 221v-228r (*L*); IMHM #4801. This important copy of Estori ha-Parḥi's translation, unknown to Steinschneider, lacks any reference to the translator, the title of the work, or the author of the original: we came upon it only by good fortune. The table of drugs is laid out in *L*, as in *P*, in six columns, with the same headings as in *P* except that the fourth adds the words או הכמות. However, whereas *P* supplies headings only at the beginning of the text, *L* repeats the headings at the top of each page. The table of drugs in *L* contains all of the first 68 drugs dealt with in the Latin *Tabula antidotarii*, but in a different order, one corresponding closely to the order of *P*. (See Table 1).

This version of the text evidently originated in Catalan-speaking lands. Thus in 9/2 it reads אבסינסי הוא דונזל ("absensi" is 'donzell'),⁴⁴ and in 43/2 reads שילי הוא בזרקטונה ("shili" is 'with *zargatona*'). In these passages the copyist (or translator) seems to have thought it necessary to explain a plant name to readers less familiar with Latin than with Catalan terminology. The same impulse to clarification is apparent in 37, which reads ליקטוארי דוסי, כלומר מרקחת הדוסי ("*electuarium ducis*, that is to say the duke's remedy"). We often encounter Catalan forms based on the Latin word, such as in 59, where קורגולה (*corregiola*) translates *coriole*;⁴⁵ 62, where טרמנטנה (*trementina*) translates *terebentina*; 19, where דרגאגאן (*dragagan*) translates *dragagantum*; 50, where ארמודקטיל (*armodaqtıl*) translates *hermodactili*;⁴⁶ and various recipes

⁴⁴See J. R. Magdalena, *Un glosario hebraico aljamiado trilingüe y doce "aqrabadin" de origen catalán* (Barcelona, 1993), p. 5. Catalan terms not found in Magdalena's glossary have been checked in Antoni Ma. Alcover, *Diccionari Català-Valencià-Balear* (Palma de Mallorca, 1980).

⁴⁵Magdalena, *Glosario*, p. 7.

⁴⁶*Ibid.*, p. 23.

which render *tamarisci* as טמריץ (*tamaris*)⁴⁷ and *gariofli* as גירופלי (*girofli*).⁴⁸ At times, too, we find apparent Arabic terms in the Hebrew, such as זנגבילי (*zangvil*) to translate *zinziber* in no. 35, or טורביד (*turbid*) in no. 50 instead of *turbit*, which is the Latin (and Catalan) form.⁴⁹ Such Arabic terms had evidently become naturalized in Hebrew and by this time formed part of the Hebrew medical lexicon.

(3) London, British Library, Or. 10396 [7758], fols. 112v-113r (*A*); IMHM #7758. We discovered this copy, like *L*, by a happy chance. It includes only a short fragment of the text. The first six drugs, on fol. 112v, are presented in five of the six columns found in the other manuscripts, headed המשקל, ההסתכלות, הדברים והטבע, יסוד, שמות, פול. 113r is headed ההרגל לכולם and gives the information from the sixth column for those six drugs. Then the information for recipes 7-10 is set out in six columns, of which the third is headed ההורג.

Because *A* is so incomplete, a comparison of *ALP* as a whole can be based only on the text for drugs 1-10 and we have been able to draw only a few limited inferences about their interrelation. *AP* seem to agree in much more significant variants than do *AL*⁵⁰ and apparently share a common ancestor that sets them apart from *L*. *A* also exhibits a number of unique readings reflecting omissions or errors—only in one instance does a reading in *A* represent the Latin text more faithfully than those in *PL*.⁵¹ Tentatively we may say that *A* seems the least valuable of our manuscripts, and that its fragmentary nature is not a matter for serious regret.

LP are, then, the most important witnesses to our Hebrew text. Of the two, *L* is, as we have seen, the more complete, with accounts of 68 instead of *P*'s 62 drugs, and the order of the drugs in *L* is perhaps slightly closer to their order in the Latin original than is their order in *P*. Moreover, the text of *L* is usually closer to that of the Latin. Nevertheless we find that *LP* often agree against the reading of the Latin, e.g. in 9/6,

⁴⁷In Catalan, *tamarisc*.

⁴⁸In Catalan, *girofla*.

⁴⁹Magdalena, *Glosario*, pp. 12, 34.

⁵⁰In only two passages do *AP* improve on *L*'s reading. In naming the drug in recipe 4, *AP* write correctly אידרומיל (*ydromel*) while *L* gives אוקשמיל (*oqsimel*), and in 6/3 *L* omits המעים.

⁵¹In 5/4, *A* correctly translates the Latin word "differt" as שנוי, while *L* writes שרוי and *P* שרשוי.

where the Latin reads *violarum et passularum* but the two Hebrew manuscripts agree in ויאולש שמנות (*A* reads simply ויאולש). The most common divergence from Latin is the Hebrew manuscripts' tendency to omit words or phrases in this way, which may of course represent copyist's errors but may also indicate a conscious attempt by the original translator to shorten the text. It is striking and probably significant that, whatever omissions may occur elsewhere, the weights of ingredients given in the Hebrew almost always repeat error-free the values given in the Latin.

In editing medieval Hebrew medical writings, the best procedure is usually to choose as a base text the manuscript that seems closest to the original, and to indicate variant readings in other manuscripts. In our edition of the Hebrew translation of Armengaud's *Tabula antidotarii* we have decided to take *L* as our base text, including within it, in square brackets, those variants in *P* which correspond more closely to the Latin text; the result, we believe, is likely to approach the original Hebrew version more closely.

As we have said, our Hebrew edition exhibits frequent gaps when compared closely to the Latin. Presenting the two texts on facing pages allows the reader to recognize these gaps for himself, and we have not called systematic attention to them. We have supplied (in square brackets) missing Hebrew words, corresponding to the original Latin, when the text cannot easily be understood without them—when a term or phrase would otherwise be meaningless; however, when a self-contained phrase or complete sentence has been omitted, we have not attempted to fill the gap. For the reader's convenience, we have expanded the abbreviations found in the manuscripts, and our expansions (as well as occasional corrections) have been set off by parentheses. In only one case have we let an abbreviation stand. The symbol “ז” in the Latin text, meaning “drachm,” is represented in the Hebrew sometimes by דרה, evidently an abbreviation of דרהם (*dirham*), but sometimes simply דר, which might stand for *dirham* but might also stand for דרכמונים (*dracmas*), the form in which the word is written out in recipe 38. For this reason we have left the abbreviation דר unchanged whenever it appears. The scribe of *L* was inconsistent in noting medicinal degrees, sometimes expressing them numerically (using the Hebrew alphabet) and sometimes writing them out; this practice too we have carried over unchanged in our edition.

The *Tabula antidotarii* of Armengaud Blaise

SIGLA OF THE LATIN MANUSCRIPTS

- B* = MS Basel, Öffentliche Bibliothek, Universität, D I 11, fols. 70-73v
C = MS Basel, Öffentliche Bibliothek, Universität, D II 9, fols. 80-83v
E = MS Erfurt, Amplon. F. 41, fols. 153-154
K = MS Kraków, Biblioteka Jagiellonska 823, fols. 124-127v
M = MS Leipzig, Universitätsbibliothek 1183, fols. 235-238v
N = MS Leipzig, Universitätsbibliothek 1211, fols. 186v-192
V = MS Vatican City, Palat. Lat. 1165, fols. 123v-131r

SIGLA AND SYMBOLS FOR THE HEBREW TEXT

- Ⲁ = MS Parma, R. 348 (IMHM 13191), fols. 81-84v
ⲁ = MS London, Beth Din 140 (IMHM 4801), fols. 221v-228
Ⲃ = MS London, British Library, Or. 10396 (IMHM 7758), fols. 112v-113
: omit
+ add
) in place of
- until; for instance, אר - שרש means that the variant affected in the text runs from the first word until the last one
; another variant from the same word or text
/ a new variant

[Tabula antidotarii secundum magistrum Ermagaldum Blasii]

Syrups

1. Simple oxizaccara

The juice of sweet or sour pomegranate

A familiar fruit, moderately cold,
astringent and cutting (*inscisivus*),
which fortifies the stomach *ex*
proprietate

It fortifies the stomach and an
overheated liver, and by its cutting
action opens a blockage of the
meseraic vessels

The maximum is 1 ½ ounces, with twice
as much spring water, the average 1
ounce, the minimum 6 drachms

Morning and evening two hours after
dinner with plenty of hot spring
water if we wish to open and
dissolve blockages, or with a
decoction of sea-holly root, but if
not, with hot water

1.

1. oxizacra *M* / simplex *om. V*

2. mulsi vel acetosi *V* musi vel acetosi *C*
acetosi vel mulsi *M*

3. est notus *M* notus *VC* / frigiditatem
modicam *M* / inscisivus *C* / et stomachum *M*
/ ex proprietate confortans *M om. CV*

4. inscidendo *C* / opilationes

Nomina syruporum

1. Oxizaccara simplex

Succus est malagranati mulsi vel acetosi
Fructus notus, declinans ad modicam
frigiditatem, stipticus, incisivus, et
stomacum ex proprietate conforta-
tivus

Confortat stomachum et epar super-
calefactum, et incidendo aperit
opilationem meseraicarum

Maior est 3 1 et .s. cum duplo aque
fontis, media 3 1, minor 3 6

Mane et sero post cenam per duas
horas cum aqua fontis calida
multum si volumus aperire et
dissolvere opilationes, vel cum
decoctione radice yringorum, et si
non, cum aqua calida

mesereicarum *M*

5. est *om. C* / fontine *CV* / post media
add. *V* est / post 1 add. *CV* et

6. per: vel post *V* / fontina *CV* / calida
multum: calida et multum *M* cum aqua
multum cal. *V* cum aqua calida multum *C* /
velimus *C* / et *om. CM* / dissolvere . . .
calida *om. C* / opilationes *V* multum
opilationes *M* / vel cum *M* vel cum eadem *V*
/ radice *om. V*

[Note: Settling on English equivalents for medieval Latin terms for medicinal properties, or illnesses, or simple medicines is inevitably a largely arbitrary procedure. In the case of simples, we have often found it convenient to follow the names proposed by Tony Hunt, *Plant Names of Medieval England* (Cambridge, 1989), but in many cases it is still impossible to be sure that we have correctly identified Armengaud's medicines.

title: incipit compendium magistri herme-galdi blesini super anthidotarium nicolai *V* incipiunt tabula m. armengandi *M om. C* incipit tabula antidotarii secundum magistrum ermagaldum blasii et primo an. de syrups *B* [an unrelated series of short recipes follows] incipit tabula antidotarii secundum magistrum mangandum blasii et primo de sirups *E* incipit quedam tabula de medicinis digestivis communibus voces earum virtutes et aspectus nomina doses et usus earundem *K* Tabula anthidotharii secundum magistrum ermegandum bes. . . (?) *N*

Column heads: [*vacat*], basis, res et nature, aspectus et virtus, dosis, usus *V* nomina siruporum, basis, res et nature, aspectus et virtus, dosis, usus *M* nomina syruporum, basis, res et nature, aspectus et virtus, doses, usus *C*

שמות המשקים

(1)

1. אוקשימיל פשוט
2. סחיטת רמון חמוץ או מתוק
3. פרי נכר, נוטה למעט [קור], החמוץ [נוקב] ומחזק האצטומ(כה) בסגלתו
4. מחזק האצטומ(מכה) והכבד החם, מפתח הסתומים
5. הגדול אוק(יה) וחצי וכפלים ממי מעין, האמצעי אוק(יה), הקטן ששה דרה(מים)
6. בבוקר ובערב אחר אכילה שחי שעות במי מעין חמים מאוד; אם רוצה לפתוח הסתומים מאוד או בבשול שרש ארינגוש או במים חמים

(1)

1. פשוט) קונפוש פ.
3. נכר : א. / קור) חום ל. / נוקב) טוב ל. / ומחזק : א.
6. מאד) בחוזק א.

2. Mild vinegar syrup

Water in large quantity, vinegar in moderate quantity

Familiar fluids that are of a cold nature; water is wetter and binding, vinegar is cutting, dry, and thinning (*subtiliativum*), retaining a trace of hotness, especially if it is acrid

It alters and lessens thirst, it moistens, opens, and dissolves, in the spiritual members as well as in the nutritive members and viscera, as can be seen from *Regimen acutorum* III

As above

Morning and evening with plain spring water or with a decoction of roots

2. Syrupus acetosus parve acetositatis

Aqua in multa quantitate, acetum in modica

Liquores sunt noti, quarum natura est frigida, sed aqua humidior et compingens; acetum vero inscisivum siccum subtiliativum, aliquantulum vestigium caloris retinet, et maxime si fuerit acre

Alterat et sitim mitigat, liquefacit, aperit et dissolvit, tam in membris spiritualibus quam visceribus et nutritivis, sicut habet videri tercio regiminis acutorum

Sicut supra

Mane et sero cum aqua fontina simplici vel cum decoctione radicum

2.

1.

2. multa: nimia *M* / post acetum *add. M* autem

3. noti . . . est *om. V* / quorum nature *M* / sunt frigide *M* frigidi *V* / humidior et compingens *M* est cum huiusmodi *V* est humida et compingens *C* / aceto *V* / vero: ideo quia *V* / incisivum *M* / siccum: et *V* / siccum et inscisivum et *C* / aliquantulum: aliquod *CV* / caloris retinens *C* calidi retinendo *M*

4. post liquefacit *add. V* et / post aperit *om. M* et / tercio: in 2° *M* / regimenti *CM* / acutarum *V*

5. dosis sic supra *C*

6. ante mane *add. C* dosis / fontina *VM* *om. C* / cum *om. V* / decoctionum *V* / ante radices *del. V* iudic / radices *V*

(2)

1. משקה אסיטוש מעט חמוץ
2. מים רבים וחומץ מעט
3. הלחלוחיות ידועים, הטבע קור, ולחות במים, בחומץ היובש מחתך ומדקדק עם שיש בו קצת חום, אם הוא חמוץ
4. משקיט הצמא, מלחלח, פותח מבשל האברים הישרים כמו שהוא בשלישית מהנהגות החדות
5. כמו ששזכרנו בעליונו
6. בבקר ובערב עם מי מעין פשות או עם בשול שרש

(2)

1. אושיאקרי פ; אוקשי זקרא א.
3. אם הוא חמוץ : א.
4. החדות) החליים א.
6. או-שרש : א.

3. Strong vinegar syrup

Water in lesser quantity than in the
above, vinegar in greater

As above

It dries out powerfully, and thus often
thickens more than it cuts; but if it
cuts, it does so suddenly and often

1 ounce or 6 drachms or 1/2 ounce

With twice as much water, or with a
decoction of licorice, at the times
mentioned above

3. Syrupus acetosus fortis acetositatis

Aqua in minori quantitate quam supra et
acetum in maiori

Ut supra

Exsiccat fortiter et ideo frequenter magis
inviscat quam incidat; si tamen
incidat, incidit multum et repente

℥ 1 vel ʒ 6 vel ℥ .s.

Cum duplo aque vel cum decoctione
liquiritie tempore quo supra

3.

1.

2. et *om. M*

3. sicut *M*

4. frequenter *om. V* / incidat¹: inscidat *C*
/ incidat *M* incidit *V om. C* / inscidat *C* /
repentine *V*

5. ante ℥ add. *C* dosis

6. vel cum *VM* vel *C* / liquiritie
decoctione *C*

(3)

1. אסיטוש חזק החומץ
2. מים [מעט] וחומץ [הרבה]
3. [כעליון]
4. [מיבש בחוזק ומחתך יותר ובחוזק ופתאום]
5. אוק(יה) או ו" דרה" או חצי אוק(יה)
6. בקר וערב עם כפלים מהמים או עם כשול שורש מלחלח

(3)

1. חזק החומץ : פ, א.
2. מעט : ל. /הרבה) חזק ל.
3. הלחלוחית ידוע ל.
4. מדקדק בחוזק מהאחר יותר ובמשקה בפתאום ל.
6. או - מלחלח : א.

4. Hydromel, weak and strong

Honey and water

Familiar fluids. Honey is hot and dry in the second degree; it scours powerfully and cuts and is rapidly converted into bile

See *Regimen acutorum* III

1 ounce

With twice as much water

4. Ydromel parve et multe commixtionis

Mel et aqua

Liquores sunt noti. Mel vero calidum et siccum in 2° gradu; abstergit valde et incidit et in coleram convertitur celeriter

Queratur tertio regiminis acutorum

§ 1

Cum duplo aque

4.

1.

2. *post aqua add. C eius*

3. liquores . . . convertit: ut in oximelle *M* [see following drug] / mel vero: mellis natura *C* / calida est *C* / sicca *C* / in secundo gradu *om. C* / tertio *V* / absterget *C* / incidit *C* / ante in *add. C* etiam et cito / celeriter *om. C*

4. *post queratur add. M* in / regimenti *M* / scilicet natura et res *add. C post acutorum*

5.

6.

(4)

1. [אידרומיל] מיעוט ומרבוי ההרכבה
2. מים ודבש
3. הלחיות ידועים. מחתך ומהם זה מתהפך לאדומה
4. בשלישי מהנהגות החדות
5. אוקיה
6. עם כפלים מים בעת האמור למעלה

(4)

1. אידרומיל) אוקשימל ל. / מיעוט ורבוי ההרכבה : פ.
4. + כקשה פ., א. /

5. Oximel

Honey and vinegar

As above

It is little different from vinegar syrup,
except that it is hotter and more
powerfully cutting, as can be seen
from *Regimen acutorum* III

As with vinegar syrup

With twice as much plain spring water
or with a decoction of roots

5. Oximel

Mel et acetum

Ut supra

Parum differt a syrupo acetoso nisi quia
magis calidum et fortius incisivum,
sicut habet videri tertio regiminis
acutorum

Ut syrupi acetosi

Cum duplo aque fontis simplicis vel cum
decoctione radicum

5.

1.

2.

3. liquores sunt noti. mel calidum et siccum
in 2° gradu abstergit valde et incidit et in
coleram convertit celeriter *M* [see
corresponding entry for *M* in preceding drug]

4. quod *V* / calida *om. M* / incisivum *V*
inscisivum *C* incidit *M* / regimento *V* /
acutorum *om. C*

5. sirupi *M*

6. ante cum *add. M* mane et sero / post
aque *add. M* et / fontis . . . radicum: ut
syrupi acetosi *VC*

(5)

1. אוקשימל
2. חומץ ודבש
3. כעליון
4. מעט [שנוי] מהסיטוש מה שהוא מעט חם ממנו
5. כמשקה [האסיטוש]
6. בקר וערב עם כפלים מי מעין פשוט או בבשול שרשים

(5)

1. אוקשימל + דיבריטיק פ. א.
4. שינוי) שרוי ל. / שרשיו פ.
5. האסיטוש) האצטומכה ל.
6. או-שרשים : א.

6. Violet syrup

Violets

A familiar flower, cold at the end of the first degree and wet at the beginning of the third, moistening the intestines and drawing out bile

It soothes inflammations, especially of the liver and the spiritual members

Ad libitum

At the times mentioned above; to reduce thirst, with cold water, but as a digestive with hot or warm water

6. Syrupus violaceus

Viola

Flos est notus, frigidus in fine primi, humidus in principio tercii, lubricans intestina et educens coleram

Sedat inflammationem et signanter epatis et membrorum spiritualium

Ad libitum

Tempore quo supra; ad mitigandum sitim cum aqua frigida, sed ad digerendum materiam cum aqua calida vel tepida

6.

1.

2. viole *M* / post viola *add. VC* frigida in fine primi humida in principio tercii, lubricans intestina et educens coleram

3. notus *om. M* / frigidus: et frigidus *V* / in fine . . . coleram *om. VC* [really included under 2., above] / post primi *add. M* gradus / educit *M*

4. inflammationes *C* / singulariter *C*

5.

6. tempore quo supra *om. CV* / post materiam *add. C* s. usus sit, *add. M* morbi / aqua *om. V*

(6)

1. משקה ויאולד
2. ויאוליש
3. הפרח נודע קר בסוף הא", לח בראש הג", מלחלח [המעים] ומניע האדומה
4. ישקיט ההתלהבות ובפרט מהכבד ואיברים הרוחיים
5. כרצונך
6. [בעת] כעליונו, [להשקיט הצמא] עם מים קרים, ולחומר עם מים חמים [או פושרים].

(6)

3. קר : פ. / מלחלח - האדומה : א. / המעים : ל.
4. + מלחלח המעים ומניע האדומה א. / ישקיט) יסיר פ., א.
6. בעת : ל. / להשקיט הצמא : ל. / ולחומר) להשקיט חומר א.; + הליחה המחטיאה ל., א.

7. Rose syrup

Roses

A familiar flower, cold in the first degree
and hot in the second, drawing out
bile when it is fresh

Made from fresh roses, it draws out bile
and frees the blood of it, fortifying
the heart and all the noble members;
but made from dried and powdered
roses, while it strengthens those
same members, it does not draw out
bile but rather checks and stays its
flow

Ad libitum

As with violet syrups

7. Syrupus rosaceus

Rose

Flos est notus, frigidus in primo gradu et
siccus in secundo, educens coleram
dum est recens

Factus ex rosis recentibus, educit coleram
et mundificat sanguinem ab ea,
confortans cor et omnia membra
nobilia; factus vero ex siccis et tritis,
licet confortet membra predicta, non
tamen educit sed potius fluxum colere
compescit et sistit

Ad libitum

Ut syrui violacei

7.

1. sirupus *M*

2.

3. primo *C* .i. *V* fine primi *M* / gradu et:
gradus *M* / secundo: tertio *C* / educit *M* /
post educens *add. C* etiam

4. factos *M* / ex: cum *V* / omnia *om. M* /
vero *VM om. C* / tritis et siccis *C* / post
predicta *add. M* sed / non tamen *tr. M* /
post educit *add. V* coleram / colere:
collericum *M* eius *V* / compescit et sistit
om. M

5.

6. ante ut *add. C* usus eius est / sirupi *M* /
violacea *C*

(7)

1. משקה רושאד
2. ורדים
3. הפרח נודע, קר בא", יבש בב". מטהר האדומה בהיות לחה.
4. מטהר האדומה והדם, מחזק הלב והאברים הישרים, מיבשות ועוצר ונותן בסן
5. כרצונך
6. כעליונו

(7)

3. קר - לחה : פ.
4. האדומה + מטהר פ., א. / ונותן בסן : א.

8. White poppy syrup

White poppy

A white seed, with a complexion cold
and dry in the third degreeIt is good for hot headache and it checks
the flow of humors to the throat
and chest, especially hot onesA maximum of 1 ounce and a minimum
of 2 drachms

With twice as much plain water

8. Syrupus de papavere albo

Papaver album

Semen est album, frigidum et siccum
complexionis in tertio graduConfert sode de calida et compescit
fluxum humorum ad cannam et
pectus, et maxime de calida causa

℞ 1 ad magis, ad minus ℥ 2

Cum duplo aque simplicis

8.

1. sirupus *M* / de papavere albo: papaveris
albi *V*2. gradu *om. C*3. frigide et sicce *V* / tertio: secundo *V*4. confert . . . et *om. V* / calida: colera *M*
/ descendendum *add. M* post pectus / de
calida causa: a colera *C* / post causa *add. V*
multum etiam confert sode de calida causa5. ad: vel *M* / maius *C* / ad: vel *M* vel
ad *C*

6.

(8)

1. משקה פפאזיר לבן
2. פפאזיר לבן
3. הזרע קר יבש בשלישית
4. לכאב הראש, משקט האדומה הנגרת אל החזה ואל [צנורותיה]
5. אוקיה או סמוך אליה ופחות משתי אוקיות
6. עם כפליים מים פשוטים

(8)

1. לבן : א.
4. הראש + החם פ., א. / צנורותיה) קטקטתיה ל.; קרומותיה א.

9. Wormwood syrup, made with the
plant and its juice

Wormwood

A well-known plant, hot in the first
degree, dry in the second

It draws out and purges bile from the
veins and viscera and cleanses the
blood of watery bilious humor

1 ounce

With twice as much hot water or with a
decoction of fumitory, violets, and
clean fat raisins; or make a decoction
of wormwood with goat's whey
(*serum caprinum*)

9. Syrupus de absintio factus cum herba
et succo

Absintium

Herba est nota, calida in primo gradu,
sicca in secundo

Educit coleram et purgat a venis et
visceribus, et mundificat sanguinem ab
humore colerico aquoso

3 1

Cum duplo aque calide vel decoctione
fumi terre, violarum, et passularum
pinguium mundarum; vel quod
absintium decoquatur cum sero
caprino

9.

1. de absinthio: absintii *V* / cum *om. M* /
succo: cum succo *V*

2. *post* absintium *add. M* vel succus eius

3. gradu et *M*

4. *post* colerico *add. V* et

5.

6. decoctionis *C* / pinguium mundarum *V*
mundarum et pigwium *M* / vel . . . caprino
om. C

(9)

1. משקה האפסנתין הוא אבשינסי עשוי עם העשב והמיץ
2. אבסינסי הוא דונזיל
3. העשב נודע, חם בא", יבש בב"
4. מניע האדומה ויורידה מהורידין ומטהר הדם והאדומה המימית
5. אוקיא
6. עם כפלים מים חמים או בשול ויאולש שמנות

(9)

1. הוא-והמיץ : פ., א.
2. הוא דונזיל : פ., א.
4. ויורידה) ומטהרה פ., א.
6. שמנות : א.

10. Fumitory syrup

Fumitory

A well-known plant, only moderately
hot, but dry in the third degree

It draws out bile and adust humors, and
so is good for scabies and *lepra* and
every illness caused by such humors

As above

With twice as much water, or with a
decoction of eringo, bugloss root,
prepared licorice, water-lily, senna,
and a little pure dodder

10. Syrupus de fumo terre

Fumus terre

Herba est nota, declinans ad modicam
caliditatem; est tamen sicca in tertio
gradu

Educit coleram et humores adustos, et
ideo multum confert scabiei et lepre et
omnibus morbis ex predictis
humoribus generatis

Sicut supra

Cum duplo aque calide vel cum
decoctione yringorum, radices
buglosse, liquiritie munde, et
nenuphar et sene et cum modico puri
epithimi

10.

1. sirupus *M* / de fumo: fumi *V*

2.

3. est tamen . . . gradu *om. M* / gradu *om.**C*

4. educens *V* / ideo *om. C* / multum
confert *tr. C* / et lepre et: in *V* / membris
V

5. sicut supra *M* $\bar{\text{z}}$ i *V* ad libitum *C*

6. cum¹ . . . epithimi: ut supra *C* / ante
cum¹ *add. V* sicut syrupus de absintio vel /
cum *om. M post* vel / et³ . . . epithimi *om. V*

(10)

1. משקה פום טירא
2. פום טירא
3. נודע יבשה בשלישית
4. מניע האדומה והליחות השרופים, טוב לגרב [ולצרעת] ולכל חולי נולד מהם
5. כרצונך
6. כעליונו

(10)

4. ולצרעת : ל.

Electuaries; and first, those good for
illnesses of the brain caused by these
humors

11. Dyanthos

Rosemary

A familiar flower, hot and dry past the
second degree, softening, scouring,
and cutting

It is good for difficulties of
comprehension and imagination

The size of a walnut or chestnut

In the morning and evening, with musk,
for women or men

[Sequitur de electuariis, et primo de
hiis que habent respectum ad
egritudines cerebri ex predictis
humoribus generatas]

11. Dyanthos

Anthos

Flos est notus, calidus et siccus ultra
secundum gradum, mollificans
abstergens et incidens

Valet ad viciū comprehensive et
ymaginative

Ad quantitatem nucis vel castanee

Mane et sero cum musco, mulieribus seu
viris

11.

1. dyantos *V*

2.

3. *post* notus *add. VC* communis / calide et
sicce *M* / complexionis *add. M post* siccus /
gradum *om. C* / incidens *C*

4. comprehensive seu ymaginative *C*

5.

6. sive *C* / *post* viris *add. V* absque potu vel
cum uno haustu vini aromatici mediocriter
limphati / mane et sero cum decoctione
mac' citr' et similium virtutem animalium
confortantium *M* [see 14/6]

שמות המרקחות [וראשון לחליי המוח]

(11)

1. דיאנטוש
2. אנטוש
3. הפרח נודע, חם ויבש בב" מעלות, מרכז מחתך וממרק
4. מועיל לחולשת ההבנה ולהשכל
5. כאגוז או ערמון
6. בבקר ובערב עם יין מתוק, לאנשים ולנשים

שמות המרקחות : פ.

(11)

1. + מרקחת פ.
3. נודע + טבע פ. / מרכז : פ

12. Theodoricon anacardinum
 Anacard
 A fruit, hot and dry in the third degree
 It is good for absent-mindedness and
 forgetfulness
 Half an ounce at most, down to 1
 drachm
 Two or three times a day with hot wine,
 but only after a strong digestive

12. Theodoricon anacardinum
 Anacardi
 Fructus est calidus et siccus in tertio
 gradu
 Confert contra oblivionem et vicium
 memorie
 ̄ .s. vel magis vel minus 3 1
 Bis vel ter in die cum vino calido, nec
 debet dari nisi precesserit forte
 digestivum

-
12.
 1.
 2. anacardus *M*
 3. calidus est *C* / calidus et siccus: calide et
 sicce complexionis *M* / gradu *om.* *C* / post
 gradu *add.* *V* abstergens et decorans; confert
 autem [*del.* membris cerebri] morbis cerebri
 et nervorum de frigida causa
 4. confortat et *add.* *M* ante confert
 5. ̄ 1 *M* / vel magis *VC* ad plus *M* / 3 1
MC ̄ 1 *V*
 6. nisi: donec *C* / forte *om.* *C*

(12)

1. טיאודוראטום אנקרדיאום
2. אנקרדי
3. פרי חם יבש בג"
4. מועיל כל שכחה ולחולשת ההבנה
5. חצי אוק(יה) או פחות מעט
6. ב" [או שלשה] פעמים ביום עם יין חם ולא ינתן אם לא יהיה לפניו בשול חזק עם מבשלים הליחה

(12)

3. חם + בב" ל.
4. ולחולשת ההבנה : פ.
5. או-מעט : פ.
6. או שלושה : ל.

13. Dyacastoreum

Castor

These are the testicles of a certain animal,
hot in the third degree and dry in
the second

It is good for illnesses of the brain and
nerves, such as spasm caused by
fullness and paralysis and epilepsy

The size of a big walnut

[The patient] should fast for a while after
taking it, and should take it with a
decoction of salvia

13. Dyacastoreum

Castoreum

Testiculi sunt cuiusdam animalis, calidi
in tertio gradu, sicci in secundo

Confert passionibus cerebri et nervorum,
sicut spasma de repletionem et paralisi
et epileptie

Ad quantitatem maioris nucis

Ieiunet diu post receptionem ipsius, et
recipiat ipsum cum decoctione salviae

13.

1.

2. *post castoreum add. C* testiculi sunt
cuiusdam animalis calidi in tertio gradu sicci
in secundo

3. testiculi . . . secundo *om. C* [really
transferred to 13/2] *et add. confert*
passionibus cerebri et nervorum sicut spasma
ex repletionem paralisi et epilepsie / tertio:
secundo *VM* / secundo: tertio *V* / *post*
secundo *add. V* quorum secunda virtus
resolvit et confert specialiter spasma de
repletionem et paralisi

4. confert . . . epileptie *om. C* [really
transferred to 13/3] *et add. ad quantitatem*
nucis minoris / de *V* ex *C* et *M* / epilepsie'
V epilepsie *M*

5. ad . . . nucis *om. C* [really transferred to
13/4] / maioris nucis tr. *M*

6. ipsum *om. M* / recipiet *V*

(13)

1. דיאה קשטוריאום
2. קשטור
3. הם ביצים מחיה חם בשלישי, יבש בב"
4. מועיל לעלות המוח והפרקים והעצבים, כמו הכויצה, להפלג, והכפיה ממלוי
5. כאגוז קטן
6. יצום אחרי אכילה, עם בשול שלויאה

(13)

4. הכויצה : פ.
6. אכילה) הלקיחה שעור מרובה ויקח פ.

14. Pliris

Musk, camphor

Musk is the blood that comes from a gazelle's abscess, hot and dry in the second degree; it characteristically strengthens the heart and all the internal members

It is good for the animal faculty with regard to judgment and memory

The size of a walnut

Morning and evening with a decoction of citron rind and other such things strengthening the animal faculty

14. Pliris

Muscus, camphora

Muscus est sanguis egrediens ab apostemate gazille, calide et sicce complexionis, et proprie confortat cor et omnia membra interiora

Valet ad virtutem animalem ratione discretionis et memorie

Ad quantitatem nucis

Mane et sero cum decoctione corticis pomi citrini et similium virtutem animalem confortantium

14.

1.

2. *post muscus add. V* et ambra vel

3. sanguis egrediens *VC* sanguis exiens *M* / gazille *M* gracelle *V* gaselle *C* / complexionis et *V* complexionis *C om. M* / *post interiora add. C* corporis

4. *post animalem add. V* scilicet memorie / discretionis et memorie: digestionis *V* digestionis et memorie *C*

5.

6. *post decoctione ins. V* macis vel, *add. C* macis / *animalem: naturalem C* / mane et sero cum musco viris et mulieribus *M* [see 11/6]

(14)

1. פליריש
2. מוסק וכמפורה
3. מוסק הוא דם יוצא ממורסת [גסילא], שם חיה, חם ויבש. מחזק הלב וכל האיברים הפנימים
4. מועיל לכח החיוני מפני ההבנה
5. כאגוז
6. בקר וערב עם בשול מאסיש וקליפת אתרוג [ודומיהם] וכל מחזקי [הכח החיוני]

(14)

3. יוצא) מקובץ פ. / גסילא) גאליה ל.
4. מפני + בישול פ. / ההבנה) הבשום ל.
6. ודומיהם : ל. / הכוח החיוני) המוח ל.

Electuaries good for illnesses of the chest

15. Dyaprassium

Horehound

A well-known plant, hot and dry in the third degree

It is good for cutting thick phlegmy humors on the palate and in the throat

The size of a walnut

In the evening when [the patient] goes to bed, with hot wines. For a chest condition, with a decoction of hyssop; for rheum, with a decoction of roses

[Sequitur de electuariis valentibus ad egritudines pectoris]

15. Dyaprassium

Prassium seu marrubium

Herba est nota, calida et sicca in tertio gradu

Valet ad incidendum humores grossos fleumaticos in palato et gutture existentes

Ad quantitatem nucis

In sero cum vino calido cum intrat cubitum. Contra vicium pectoris cum decoctione ysopi; contra reuma cum decoctione rosarum

15.

1.

2. seu: se *C om. M*

3. gradu *om. C* / post gradu *add. V*

abstergens et resolvens et aperiens opilationes aurium et oculorum et organorum anhelitus et matricis

4. inscidendum *C* / grossos humores *C* / post grossos *add. M* et

5.

6. in sero *om. CM*

[מרקחות לחליי הצנורות והחזה]

(15)

1. דיא פרשי
2. פראשי הוא מרובי
3. עשב חם ויבש בשלישית
4. מועיל לחתך הליחות הלבנות הגסות שהם בקנה הריאה
5. [כאגוז]
6. עם יין חם לעת השכב, מועיל לחולי החזה עם בשול אישוף, ולכליות עם בשול ורדים

(15)

2. מרובי) מחבר פ.
5. כאגוז: ל.
6. השכב) החורף פ.

16. Dyamoron

Mulberries

A familiar fruit; they are hot and wet
when they are ripe, and they go bad
quickly

Gargled, it is good for quinsy, swellings
in the throat, and a fallen uvula

As much as is needed

Dissolve it in a decoction of licorice and
white poppy

16. Dyamoron

Mora

Fructus sunt noti, calidi et humidi si
fuerint maturi et cito corruptionis

Valet gargarizatus contra squinanciam,
tumorem gutturis, et casum uvule

Quantum sufficit

Dissolvatur in decoctione liquiritie et
papaveris albi

16.

1.

2. moron vel mora *V*3. est notus *V*4. gargarisa (?) *M* / et tumorem *M*5. *post* sufficit *add. M* patienti6. decoquantur *C*

(16)

1. דיאמורון
2. תותים
3. הפרי נודע, חם ולח אם הוא מבושל
4. מועיל דרך גרגר אל האסכרה ונפח הגרון וכיוצא בזה
5. כמו שיספיק
6. יותר עם בשול ריגליסיה ופפאויר לבן

(16)

3. חם : פ.
4. גרגרשמי פ.

17. Dyairis

Iris

The heavenly lily (*lilium celeste*), hot and dry in the third degree or beyond, opening up every blockage

It is good for blockages of the spleen and liver, for retention of the menses, and for cutting phlegmy matter in particular, in the body of the lungs

The size of a walnut

In the evening, with a decoction of hyssop, figs, and raisins

17. Dyairis

Yris

Lilium est celeste, calidum et siccum in tertio gradu et ultra, aperitivum omnium opilationum

Valet contra opilationem splenis et epatis et contra retentionem menstruorum et ad incidendum specialiter materiam fleumaticam in substantia pulmonis existentem

Ad quantitatem nucis

In sero cum decoctione ysopi ficuum et uvarum passarum

17.

1. dyayris *CM*

2.

3. est celeste calidum *VC* celeste est calidum *M* / post opilationum *add. V* et signanter membrorum spiritualium

4. contra opilationem *VM* contra opilationes *C* / et³ *om. C* / incidendum *C* / specialiter *om. M* / fleumaticam materiam *V* / in substantia pulmonis *CM, tr. M* post existentem in substantia splenis *V* / existente *C*

5.

6. ficuum *om. V, add. V* et ficuum post passarum

(17)

1. דיאה איריש

2. איריש

3. השושן כעין השמים, חם יבש בשלישית ועוד, פותח הסתומים ומחתכן

4. מועיל לסתום הכבד והטחול מעורר וסת, מחתך בפרט הליחה הלבנה שהיא

בריאה

5. כאגוז

6. בערב עם בשול אישוף וחסאנים וצימוקים

(17)

3. השושן : פ. / ועוד : פ.

18. Dyacalamentum

Calamint

A plant hot and dry in the third degree,
scouring and thinning and cutting

It is good for the same things as *dyairis*,
especially disorders of the womb

The size of a large chestnut

When the patient goes to bed, with a
decoction of elecampane and
prepared licorice, for disorders of
the spiritual members, for
stimulating the menses and for
expelling the afterbirth; morning
and evening, with a decoction of
savin, germander, and saxifrage

18. Dyacalamentum

Calamentum

Herba est calida et sicca in tertio gradu,
abstergens et subtilians et incidens

Valet ut dyairis et maxime in passionibus
matricis

Ad quantitatem castanee maioris

Cum intrat cubitum cum decoctione
enule et liquiritie munde contra
viciū spiritualium et ad pro-
vocandum menstrua et ad educationem
secundine; mane et sero cum
decoctione savine, polii montani, vel
saxifrage

18.

1.

2.

3. herba est *tr. M* / gradu *om. C* / et *om.*
M ante subtilians / incidens *C* / *post*
incidens *add. V* unde educit humores grossos
et viscosos a spiritualibus et confert singultui
et morsibus venenosorum

4.

5. nucis *M*

6. lectum *M* / nule *M* / ad *om. V ante*
educationem / montani *V* montane *M* /
saxsifrage *M*

(18)

1. דיאה קלמינטום
2. קלמינט
3. עשב חם יבש בשלישית, מחתך ומדקדק
4. מועיל כמו הדיאה איריש ובפרט אל הנקוצים
5. כערמון הגסה
6. בשעת שכיבה עם בשול ריגליסיאה מנוק כנגד העלה הרוחנית, אבל לעורר הוסת ולהפיל השניה בבקר ובערב עם בשול שוינא או פוליג הררי או שקשי פראגי

(18)

4. ובפרט אל הנקוצים : פ.
6. (בשול) משקה פ. / הררי) ורדים פ.

19. Dyadragagantum

Tragacanth

A gum, cold and wet in the first degree,
gluey, thickening, and soothing

It is good for coughs arising from
damage to the lung and chest caused
by hotness and dryness

Given all together in the size of a walnut

It is best when made into pills that are
held under the tongue until they
dissolve, especially in the evening,
swallowing a little bit from time to
time with a decoction of licorice

19. Dyadragagantum

Dragagantum

Gumi est frigidum in primo, humidum
in primo, glutinativum inviscativum
et lenitivum

Valet contra tussim ex vulnere pulmonis
et pectoris ex caliditate et siccitate
causato

Detur insimul ad quantitatem nucis

Melius est ut fiant inde pillule et
teneantur sub lingua donec
dissolvantur, et maxime in sero,
transglutiendo interdum modicum
cum decoctione liquiritie

19.

1. dyadragagantum *C* dyadragantum *VM*

2. dragagantum *CM* dragantum *V*

3. frigidum in primo *hu.* in primo *C*
humidum in primo gradu frigidum in
secundo est enim *V* frigidum et humidum in
primo *M*

4. et pectoris ex *om.* *M* / cā t' m *C*

5. si *add.* *CM* ante detur

6. modus *M* / post melius *add.* *M* quidem /
ut: quod *C* / inde *om.* *C* / donec
dissolvantur *M* et dissolvantur *C om.* *V* / et
maxime *om.* *V* / sero: secundo *M* /
glutiendo *M* / interdum modicum cum *C*
interdum modicum de *V* modicum cum *M*

(19)

1. דיאה דרגאגן
2. דרגאגאן
3. שרף קר בשנייה לח בראשונה, צופד ומדבק
4. מועיל אל השעול ואל נגעי הריאה והחזה מחום יובש מסתבכת
5. כאגוז
6. המפחד שיעשה גרגרים ויוחכו תחת הלשון, ובפרט בערב, וילחוך המותך עם בשול ריגליסי

(19)

1. דיאגרגן פ.
2. גרגן פ.
3. בשנייה) בא" פ.

20. Dyapenidion

Barley-sugar

A confection made from sugar, mildly
hot and wet

It is good for dryness of the lungs and
spiritual members

As will be said

Make compact pills of this and have the
patient keep them under his tongue;
if need be they can be swallowed
with some decoction appropriate to
the purpose, for example of licorice,
raisins, or hyssop

20. Dyapenidion

Penidie

Confectio facta ex zuccara, temperate
calida et humida

Valet contra siccitatem pulmonis et
membrorum spiritualium

Ut dicetur

Fiant inde pillule compresse et teneantur
sub lingua, et si fuerit necessarium
glutiantur ex aliqua decoctione
valente ad propositum, ut est
liquiritie, uvarum passarum, ysopi

20.

1. dyapenidyon *M*2. penidei *M*

3.

4. et *om. M*5. dosis ut dicetur *C*

6. et si . . . propositum: et maxime in sera
glutiendo modicum cum decoctione liquiritie
M / transglutiantur *C* / decoctione *corr. V*
ex coctione / ut . . . ysopi *om. CM*

(20)

1. דיאה פינדיאון
2. פניד
3. ברקוח עשוי עם סוכר, חם לח
4. מועיל ליובש הריאה ולכל איברי הרוח
5. כמו שנזכיר
6. יעשה מזה גרגרים יושמו תחת הלשון, והמותר יוכלע עם קצת בשול מועיל אל המבוקש

(20)

1. פניד) פאניס ל.
5. שנזכיר) שיספיק פ.

Electuaries good for illnesses of the
heart

21. Gallia muscata

Cinnamon

The bark of a tree, hot and dry in the
second degree, thinning,
strengthening, and aperient

It is good for syncope and repair of the
spiritual members

The size of a chestnut

With a decoction of balm or with wine

[Sequitur de electuariis valentibus ad
egritudines cordis]

21. Gallia muscata

Cynamomum

Cortex est ligni, calida et sicca in secundo
gradu, subtiliatus et confortativus et
aperitivus

Valet contra syncopim et reparationem
spiritualium

Ad quantitatem castanee

Cum decoctione mellisse vel cum vino

21.

1.

2. cinamomum *M*

3. gradu *om.* *C* / subtiliatus et
confortativus et aperitivus *M* subtiliatus
confortativus aperitivus *V* subtiliatus
confortativus et aperitivus *C* / *post*
aperitivus *add.* *V* nec est aliqua medicina cal.
et sic. tam exsiccata propter subtilitatem
substantie sue et signanter stomaco
confortans membra principalia et rectificat
putrefactionem humorum et resistit omnibus
venenis

4. sincopim *M* / spirituum *CM*

5. ante castanee *add.* *C* semis

6. vel cum vino *om.* *C* / vel: aut *V*

[מרקחות לחליי הלב]

(21)

1. גליאה מושקדא
2. עץ סינמומי
3. קליפת אותו העץ, [חם ויבש בג', מרקדק מחזק ומכלחו]
4. יועיל לעלוף להשיב הרוח החיוני
5. כערמון
6. עם בשול הרבש

(21)

3. חם-ומכלחו : ל.
4. להשיב : פ.

22. Dyamargariton

Pearls

These are stones found in the bellies of
fishes, tending to a moderate
coldness, scouring slime away and
sustaining the spirits

It is good for heart tremor, syncope, and
sadness; it purifies and restores the
spirits

As above

With a decoction of lily root

22. Dyamargariton

Margarite

Lapides sunt inventi in ventribus
piscium, ad modicam frigiditatem
declinantes, abstergentes limositatem,
et spiritibus tribuentes

Valet contra tremorem cordis, syncopim,
et tristiciam; spiritus clarificat et
reparat

Ut supra

Cum decoctione radice lili

22.

1.

2.

3. abstergunt et *M* / et spiritibus tribuentes
CV in spirantibus efficiunt *M*

4. contra: ad *C* / post tremorem add. *C*
scilicet / post cordis add. *V* et / sincopim *M*
/ tristiciam . . . reparat *VC* reparacionem
spirituum et contra tristiciam *M*

5. sicut *M*6. radice om. *C*

(22)

1. דיאה מרגריטון
2. פירליש
3. האבנים האלה ימצאו בבטן הדג, מעטות הקור, מנקות הלכלוך מאיכות הרוחות
4. מועיל לדפיקת הלב, ואל היגון ועלוף, משיב הרוח ומזככו.
5. כערמון
6. עם בשול שורש שושן

(22)

2. פירלש + זהב פ.
3. בבטן במעי פ.

23. Dyacameron

Gold and silver

Well-known metals; gold is said to be more temperate in all respects, while silver is said to tend towards a slight coldness. Both (but especially gold) strengthen every bodily member *ex proprietate*, but the heart above all

Like the foregoing

With a decoction of bugloss root, and in the case of a hot complexion with essence of citron

23. Dyacameron

Aurum et argentum

Metalla sunt nota; aurum in omnibus rebus temperatius dicitur esse, argentum vero ad modicam frigiditatem videtur declinare. Ambo ex proprietate habent omnia membra corporis confortare et cor specialiter, et maxime aurum

Valet ad omnes passiones cordis de frigida causa

Ut precedens

Cum decoctione radices buglosse et in calida complexionione cum rob pomi citrini

23.

1.

2.

3. in *om.* C / rebus *om.* V / temperatius dicitur esse VC temperatius est M / vero *om.* M / videtur declinare: declinat M / habent . . . confortare: membra confortant M / cor specialiter *tr.* C / et maxime aurum *om.* M

4. de VC et maxime ex M / frigida causa V causa frigida M frigida C

5.

6. radices *om.* C / post buglosse *add.* C et radices, *add.* M et / rop C / post citrini *add.* V rob est succus pomi citrini

(23)

1. דיאה קמירון
2. זהב וכסף
3. מתכת הזהב שוה יוחר מהכסף ונוטה אל מעט קור. ושניהם מסגולה יחזקו כל האיברים ובפרט הלב
4. מועיל לכל חלי הלב מסבה קרה
5. כעליון
6. עם בשול שורש בוגלושא ואל מזג חם עם סחיטת האתרוג ונראה שהוא מאתרוג אשר תוכו חמוץ

(23)

3. מעט : פ.
6. אשר תוכו) שמבפנים פ.

**Electuaries good for stomach
complaints**

24. Rose sugar
Roses
As above
It is good for the natural faculty in
members of the first and second
digestion, and for the vital faculty in
ulcers of the lung
The size of a large walnut
Three times a day and once on going to
bed, with rainwater or rose water or
a decoction of myrtle

**[Sequitur de electuariis valentibus ad
egritudines stomaci]**

24. Zuccara rosata
Rose
Ut supra
Valet ad virtutem naturalem quantum ad
membrum prime et secunde
digestionis et quantum ad virtutem
vitalem ratione ulceris pulmonis
Ad quantitatem nucis maioris
Ter in die et semel in introitu lecti cum
aqua pluviali vel aqua rosacea vel cum
decoctione mirtillorum

24.

1. zuccara ros. rosata novella dyarodon
triasandali C zukkara rosacea M

2.

3. sicut zukkara M / add. V supra ubi
loquitur de syrupo rosato

4. ad iter. M / quantum om. M / et
secunde om. C, tr. M post digestionis / et om.
CM ante quantum / vitalem: talem C /
ulceris VM ulcerationis C

5.

6. ante in introitu add. M in nocte in nocte
/ rosacea M ros. C recenti V / om. M cum
ante decoctione

[מרקחות לחליי האצטומכה והכבד]

(24)

1. סוכרי רושאר
2. ורדים
3. כעליון
4. מועיל לכח הטבעי אל האבר שבו הבשול הראשון ואל חבורת הריאה
5. כאגוז גסא
6. שלשה פעמים ביום ובעת שכיבה פעם אחד עם מי מטר או מי ורדים או בשול מרטיליש

(24)

2. ורדים + סוכר ל.

25. Dyacitoniten

Quince

Familiar fruits, cold at the end of the
first degree, dry in the middle of the
second

It is good for arousing an appetite and
for strengthening the digestion and
all the natural faculties of the
stomach

The size of a walnut

Before lunch, to strengthen the
appetitive and the retentive power;
afterwards, to strengthen the
expulsive and digestive powers; with
a drink of good mature wine

25. Dyacitoniten

Citonia

Fructus sunt noti, frigidi in fine primi
gradus, sicci in medio secundi

Valet ad incitandum appetitum et
confortandum digestivam et omnes
virtutes stomaci naturales

Ad quantitatem nucis

Ante prandium ad confortandum
appetitivam et retentivam, sed post ad
confortandum expulsivam et
digestivam, cum haustu vini optimi et
bene maturi

25.

1. dyacitoniton *M*

2.

3. noti *om. CM* / gradus *om. M* / siccus *V*

4. stomaco *V*

5.

6. appetitum *C* / et *om. V* / sed: et *V* /
repulsivam *C* / et *ins. V post* expulsivam /
vini optimi et *VC* vini boni *M*

(25)

1. דיאה סיטוניטון
2. חבושים
3. הפרי קר בסוף הראשונה יבש באמצעיתה
4. מועיל לעורר תאות המאכל ולחזק הכח המבשל וכל כחות האצטומכ(ה)
5. כאגוז
6. לפני אכילה לחזק התאווה וכח המחזיק, ואחר אכילה לחזק כח המבשל והדוחה עם יין חשוב

(25)

3. בסוף) בסגולה פ.
4. לעורר : פ.
6. התאווה + לעצור שלשול פ./ המחזיק) המרחץ פ.

26. Stomaticon frigidum

Water-lilies

The flowers of "horses' hoofs," cold and wet in the second degree

It is good for an excess of stomach heat, just as it can be hot against an excess of cold, and it is laxative in cases of constipation

When not as a laxative, the size of a chestnut; but when used as a laxative the maximum dose is 6 drachms and the minimum 3, with a middling dose 4 to 5

As cold, with a decoction of the "cold seeds"; as hot, with a decoction of galingale, cinnamon, or nutmeg; as a laxative, with a decoction of violets and plums

26. Stomaticon frigidum

Nenufar

Flores sunt ungule caballine, frigidi et humidi in secundo gradu

Valet contra excessum caloris stomaci sicut calidum contra excessum frigiditatis, et laxativum contra vicium retentive

Ad quantitatem castanee de non laxativo: maior autem laxativi 3 6 et minor 3 3, media 3 4 usque ad 5

Frigidum cum decoctione seminum frigidorum, calidum cum decoctione galange cinamomi vel nucis muscate, laxativum cum decoctione violarum prunorum

26.

1. stomaticum *M* / post frigidum *add.* *C* et calidum et laxativum

2.

3. sunt *om.* *C* / tertio *C* / gradu *om.* *M*

4. excessum *om.* *V* / post sicut *add.* *M* stomaticon / post et *add.* *M* stomaticon

5. laxativis *M* / maior autem: sed *M* / 6: 5 *M* / et minor 3 3 *om.* *M* / media: et media est *C* / usque ad 5 *om.* *CM*

6. galange . . . mus. *VM* galange cyna. nuc. mus. *C* / post prunorum *add.* *CV* et iuiubarum

(26)

1. ניופארנום
2. ניופאר
3. פרח צפירן סוסית, קרה ולחה בשלישית
4. מועיל לסבה חמה שבאצטומכ(ה)
5. כערמון
6. משלשל והוא כנגד הסבה העוצרת

(26)

1. דיאה ניופר פ.

27. Dyapapaver or dyacodium

Poppy

As above

It is good for a problem with the
retentive power in the stomach and
in other members when it is due to
rheum and a flux of humors (but
especially hot humors), and for
cough and asthma

The size of a walnut

[missing in Latin]

27. Dyapapaver vel dyacodion

Papaver

Ut supra

Valet contra vicium retentive in stomaco
et in aliis membris factum ex reumate
et fluxu humorum, maxime tamen
calidorum, et contra tussim et asma
Ad quantitatem nucis

27.

1. dyapapaver vel dyacandi *V*

2.

3. sicut *M* / *post supra add. M* in sirupo de
papavere, *add. supra V* ubi loquitur de syrupo
papaveris

4. ex reumate factum *C* / fluxum *C* /
tamen calidorum *V* in tantum (?) calidorum
C calidorum *M* / et . . . asma *om. C*

5. *post nucis add. C* rose et berberis

6. *vacat C* Auctor <non> ponit usum
eius; non tamen esset illaudabile si daretur in
fluxu ventris cum aqua vel lacte in qua totiens
esset calips candens extinctus donec eorum
tertia pars esset consumpta et in reumate
causante asma et tussim propter quod fuit
signanter repertum 5. Gal. *V* Cum
decoctione rosarum et berberis et xilokaracte
papaveris albi liquir. addita pauca manna vel
sapa; in fluxu ventris cum lacte cum
extinctione calib. et reumate causante asma et
tussim propter quod repertum est *M*

(27)

1. דיא פפאוויר

2. פפאוויר

3. כעליון

4. מועיל [לדבר הנעצר] באצטומכ(ה) ממה שניגד אליה או אל שאר האכרים

ממה שנגד אליהם מהליחות

5. כאגוז

6.

(27)

4. לדבר הנעצר) אל הככר העוצר ל.

28. Potio muscata

Coral and musk

Cold in the second degree, dry in the third

It is good for gas and other problems of the first digestion

The size of a walnut

With a decoction of anise and dry figs

28. Potio muscata

Coralli et muscus

Frigidi sunt in secundo gradu, sicci in tertio

Valet contra ventositatem et errorem prime digestive

Ad quantitatem nucis

Cum decoctione anisi et ficuum siccarum

28.

1.

2. corallus *C* / et muscus *om. M*

3. frigida *M* / sunt *om. M* / gradu *om. C* / sicca *M*

4. valent *C* / *post* ventositatem *add. V* / cardiacis et humida spiritualia habentibus / digestionis *C*

5. nucis *VC* nucis integre *M*

6. cum . . . siccarum *M* cum decoctione xilocar. papaveris albi et liquiritie addita pauca manna et sapa vini *V* cum decoctione fraxini aut tamarisci et sa . . . vel febricitantibus misceantur cum triasandali et cum ea offerantur *C*

(28)

1. דיא קוראלום
2. קוראל
3. קר בשנייה יבש בשלישית
4. מועיל אל הרוח ואל רוע עיכול הראשון
5. כאגוז
6. עם בשול אניסון או תאנים יבשים

29. Dyaciminum

Cumin

A seed, hot and dry in the third degree

It is good for gas caused by problems
with the first digestion

The size of a walnut

For the healthy, with a decoction of ash
and tamarind; in fevers it should be
administered mixed with triasandali

29. Dyaciminum

Ciminum

Semen calidum et siccum in tertio gradu

Valet contra ventositatem prime

digestive et ipsius errorem

Ad quantitatem nucis

Cum decoctione fraxini et tamarindi de
sanis, et in febribus misceantur cum
triasandali et cum ea offerantur

29.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6. cum decoctione fraxini et thamarisci in
sanis sit nisi (?) misceatur cum triasandali et
cum ea offerantur *M* usus datur cum
decoctione ani. et ficuum siccarum
patientibus in spiritualibus valet cardiacis
cum decoctione mellis et se. coriandri et
debilem digestivam habentibus cum
decoctione corticis citri amomi et se.
coriandri cum decoctione fraxini vel tamarisci
et infirmis ut in febribus misceantur cum
triasandali et cum ea offerantur *V*

(29)

1. דיאה סימינום
2. כמון
3. זרע חם יבש בשלישית
4. כעליון
5. כאגוז
6. עם בשול פראשי או תמריץ אל הבריאים, אבל אל המוקדחים יעורב עם טריאה צנדילש ועם זה יונתן

(29)

6. פראשי) פרי שיגור פ. / או + קליפת פ.

30. Rosata novella

Roses

As above

It is good for the natural faculty,
involving a member of the first or
second digestion having something
wrong with the retentive [faculty]

The size of a chestnut

With a decoction of plantain or horsetail

30. Rosata novella

Rosa

Ut supra

Valet ad virtutem naturalem quantum ad
membrum prime et secunde digestive
et retentive nocumentum habente

Ad quantitatem castanee

Cum decoctione plantaginis vel caude
equine

30.

1.

2.

3. sicut *M* / *ins.* *V* ubi loquitur de syrupo
rosato

4. prime . . . digestive: secundi digestive et
prime *C* et secunde digestive *M* / habentis *M*

5. nucis *M*

6. vel: aut *V*

(30)

1. רושאדא נובילא
2. ורדים
3. כעליון
4. מועיל לכח הטבעי ואל האבר המבשל והמחזיק שיש בו עלה
5. כערמון
6. עם בשול פלנטאגי או זנב הסוס

(30)

5. + כשעיור ה" דרקכו" ל.
6. או + סער פ.

31. Theodoricon eupericon

Spikenard

A plant, hot and dry in the third degree

It is good for the plethora of fumes that
can rise from the stomach to the
head and cause migraine (*clavum vel*
emigraneum)

To the amount of 5 drachms

Three times a day with thin wine, a little
diluted

31. Theodoricon eupericon

Spica nardi

Herba calida est et sicca in tertio gradu

Valet contra repletionem fumositatum a
stomaco ad caput ascendentium qui
fumi faciunt clavum vel emigraneam

Ad quantitatem 3 5

Ter in die cum vino subtili aliquantulum
mixto

31.

1. empericon *C om. M*

2.

3. calida est *V* est calida *M* calida *C*

4. ascend'etem *V* / qui fumi: que *M* / qui .
. . vel: et contra *C* / clavum vel emigraneum
VM

5. ad quantitatem 3 3 bis vel ter in die *C*

6.

(31)

1. טאודוריטון איופיריטון
2. אשפיקא נרדי
3. העשב חם יבש בשלישית
4. מועיל למילוי העשנים העולים מהאצטו(מכה) אל הראש והם העשנים
המסבכים הפילוח
5. כשיעור ה"דר"
6. שלשה פעמים ביום עם יין זך מעורב בו

32. Triasandali

Sandalwood

Woods, cold and dry

It strengthens a softened overheated liver

The size of a chestnut

By itself, with nothing to drink

32. Triasandali

Sandali

Ligna frigida et sicca

Confortat epar mollificatum et in
caliditate discrasiatum

Ad quantitatem castanee

Per se sine potu

32.

1.

2.

3. *add. M sunt post ligna /*4. *in om. C*

5.

6. *post se add. M et / sine potu om. C*

(32)

1. טריא צנדילש
2. צאנדלש
3. העץ קר ויבש
4. מרכך הכבד החם
5. כערמון
6. הוא לבדו

(32)

3. קר) חם פ.
4. מרכך + מחזק פ. / הכבד + ומכבה פ.

33. Gariofilatum

Cloves and cinnamon

Well-known. Cinnamon has a certain astringency, cloves do not; they are hot and dry in the third degree. They are good for the stomach, liver, and heart, digesting food and holding back gas

It is good against indigestion, *oxyremia*, and obstructions in the nutritive and spiritual members

The size of a large chestnut or a small hazelnut

For those of a hot complexion, with rose water; with a decoction of citron in summertime

33. Gariofilatum

Gariofili et cinamomum

Ista sunt nota. Cinamomum tamen habet aliquam stipticitatem sed gariofili non. Sunt autem calida et sicca in tertio gradu. Conferunt stomaco et epati et cordi, digerunt cibum et ventositatem stringunt

Valet contra indigestionem et oxiremiā et opilacionem membrorum nutritivorum et spiritualium

Ad quantitatem castanee maioris vel minoris avellane

Cum aqua rosacea in habentibus complexionem calidam et tempore estivo sed cum decoctione pomi citrini

33.

1. gadofilatum *M*2. cynamomi et gariofili *C* gariofoli *M*3. ista . . . nota: nota sunt *CM* /

cynamomum *C* / cinamomum . . . stringunt: cum aliqua stipticitate *M* / et epati et: epati *C*

4. et: ex *C* / oxiremiā *MV* oxireuma *C* / et opilacionem: repletionem *M* / nutritivorum et spiritualium *CM* interiorum et spiritualium *V*

5. castanee *om. M* / maioris . . . avellane: minoris et avellane maioris *C* avellane maioris *M*

6. in *om. C* / et: in *M* / sed . . . citrini *om. C* / cum citrini: cum decoctione corticii pomi citrini . . . cocti in aliis *M*

(33)

1. גיראופילאטום
2. סינמומי וגירופלי
3. הקנה יש בה קצת קביצות אבל הגירופלי אין בו ממנו, כלל חמים יבשים בשלישית. טובים לאצטומ(כה) והכבד והלב, מעכלים המזון ועוצרים הבטן
4. מועיל לרוע עכול וחולשתו ולסתום האברים המגדלים והרוחניים
5. כערמון קטן או לוז גדול
6. עם מי ורדים לבעלי המזג החם לעת הקיץ או בבשול קליפת אתרוג

(33)

3. יש : פ. / קצת : פ. / מעכלים : פ. / ועוצרים) מעכב פ.
6. אתרוג + וגם דורוניקום ל.

34. Zinziber conditum

Ginger

A root, hot in the end of the second
degree, dry at the beginning of the
same

It is good for either digestion when
weakened by cold

The size of a small chestnut

With a drink of good, light wine

34. Zinziber conditum

Zinziber

Radix calida in fine secundi gradus, sicca
in principio eiusdem

Confert utrique digestive ex frigore
impedite

Ad quantitatem minoris castanee

Cum haustu vini subtilis et bene maturi

34.

1.

2.

3. *post calida add. M est / gradus om. C /*
post gradus add. M et

4. *frigiditate M / impediante CM*

5. *castanee minoris M*

6.

(34)

1. זנגביל [מרוקח]
2. זנגביל
3. השרש חם בסוף השנייה יבש בתחלתה
4. מועיל אל בשול ראשון ושני מקור מעורב
5. כערמון קטן
6. עם לגימת יין זך וטוב

(34)

1. מרוקח) קומפוש ל.
4. בשול) עכול פ. / מקור) ברוקום פ.
6. לגימת) מעט פ. / יין + חשוב פ.

35. Dyarrodon abbatis

Roses

As above

It is good against defects in the digestive and retentive faculties of the second digestion in all members, preventing the humors nourishing the members from being dispersed by them

The size of a walnut

After lunch, by itself or with a decoction of roses and the like

35. Dyarrodon abbatis

Rose

Ut supra

Valet contra errorem digestive secunde et retentive in omnibus membris, prohibendo ne humores nutrientes membra resolvantur ab eis

Ad quantitatem nucis

Post prandium per se vel cum decoctione rosarum et similium

35.

1. dyarodon C

2. rose: vacat rose ut supra C

3. sicut *M* / *add. V supra m. rec.* ubi loquitur de syrupo ro.

4. secunde digestive *M* / retentive: regitive *VC* / in *om. V* / nutrientes: venientes ad *C* / membrum nutriens *M* / resolvatur *M*

5.

6. vel *om. V*

(35)

1. דיארודון אבטש
2. ורדים
3. כעליון
4. מועיל אל בשול השני ומנהיג האברים, מונע הליחות להתיך
5. כאגוז
6. אחר אכילה לברו או בבשול ורדים ודומיהם

**Electuaries good for illnesses of the
kidneys and bladder**

36. Electuarium ducis
Saxifrage, parsley, and gromwell
Well-known plants, hot and dry near the
third degree; dissolutive, aperient,
stimulating urine and sweat
It is good for kidney disease and
strangury, colic, and iliac passion
The size of a walnut
If it is modified with juice of sedge and
nasturtium and used as a poultice on
the groin, it helps stimulate the
urine and breaks the stone; to those
free of fever it should be given with
a light mature white wine, but to the
feverish with a decoction of
gromwell or red chickpeas

**[Sequitur de electuariis valentibus ad
egritudines renum et vesice
secundum subsequentem ordinem]**

36. Electuarium ducis
Saxifraga, petroselinum, et milium solis
Herbe sunt note, calide et sicce prope
tertium gradum, dissolutive,
aperitive, urine et sudoris provocative
Valet contra nefresim et stranguriam,
colicam, et yliacam passionem
Ad quantitatem nucis
Si distemperetur cum succo ciperi et
nasturtii et super pectinem
cathaplasmetur, iuvat ad
provocandum urinam et frangit
lapidem; detur non febricitanti cum
vino albo subtili et bene maturo, in
febre vero cum decoctione milii solis
vel cicerum rubeorum

36.

1. *ante electuarium add. C De passionibus
renum et vesice*

2. *petroc' M*

3. *tercii gradus M / et sudoris om. M*

4. *stranguiriam V / add. V et post
stranguiriam*

5.

6. *temperetur M / ciperi: . . pperi M / et
om. M ante nasturtii / super: frigida M /
pecten V / cathaplasmetur . . .
provocandum: cathat. provoc. M / frangit:
ad frangendam C / detur non febricitanti V
detur non febricitantibus C detur non fe. M
/ albo om. M / in febre: febricitantibus C /
vel cicerum rubeorum om. M*

[מרקחות לחליי הכליות]

(36)

1. ליקטוארי דוסי, כלומר מרקחת הדוסי
2. שקשי פראגי פיטר מיליאום שוליש
3. העשבים נודעים חמים יבשים קרובים אל השלישית, מחתכים, מדקדקים מעוררים השתן והזיעה
4. מועיל לחולי הכליות והקולואיג"
5. כאגוז
6. אם יעורב במיץ סיפרי ונשיטורט ויחובש על הערוה, [יעזור ל] עורר השתן ושובר האבן; ינתן בזולת קדחת ביין לכן [זך] טוב, ולמוקדחים עם מיליאום שוליש או זרעונים אדומים

(36)

1. כלומר - הדוסי : פ.
2. פיטר) פיקט פ.
4. והקולואיג" (והקוליאג" פ.
6. יעזור ל : ל. / זך : ל.

37. Nefreticarum

Dill

A seed hot at the end of the third degree
and dry at the beginning of the
same, resolute, aperient,
maturative, and soothing pain

It cleans the kidneys and reduces the
thick stony matter built up in them

3 drachms

With a decoction of sweet flag, pellitory,
and melon seed

37. Nefreticarum

Anetum

Semen est calidum in fine tertii gradus et
siccum in principio eiusdem,
resolutivum, aperitivum,
maturativum, et doloris sedativum

Mundificat renes et diminuit materiam
grossam petrifactam in eis apparatusam

3 3

Cum decoctione acori, peritarie, et
seminis melonis

37.

1. nefreticum *M vacat C*

2.

3. est *om. M / tertii: secundi M / gradus*
om. C / post gradus om. M et / post
resolutivum *add. C et / et² om. M*

4. mundat *M / petrifactam in eis*
apparatusam: petrificationem in eis operativam
V petrifica'm apparatusam in eis C in eis
putrefactam apparatusam *M*

5.

6. *add. V et post acori / paritarie C /*
mellonis *M*

(37)

1. דיא פנוקאטרום
2. אניט
3. זרע חם בסוף שלישית יבש בראשונה, מרקדק מפתח מבשל ומשקיט הכאבים
4. ויטהר הכליות וימעט הליחה הגסה מעותדת לה כאבן, ירקדק
5. ג" דרכמונים
6. עם בשול אקורי ופאריטאריא וזרע מלונש

(37)

1. דיאה פרוקארום פ.
3. בראשונה) בשניה פ.
4. כאבן) להתאבן פ.

38. Iustinum

Cinquefoil, nettle seed, lovage

Well-known plants, hot and dry,
aperient, dissolutive, carminativeIt dissolves and draws out the stony
matter from the bladder itself

The size of a walnut or chestnut

Give it in the morning with a decoction
of couch-grass or saxifrage

38. Iustinum

Pentafilon, semen urticae, levisticum

Herbe sunt note, calide et sicce,
appetitive, dissolutive, carminativeDissoluit et educit materiam lapidis
ipsius vesice

Ad quantitatem nucis vel castanee

Detur in mane cum decoctione graminis
vel saxifrage

38.

1.

2. pentaphilon *V* / semen *om.* *C* /
levisticus *M*3. *post* sicce *add. M* complexionis / *post*
dissolutive *add. C* et

4.

5.

6. in mane *tr. M* *post* saxifrage / vel: et *C*

(38)

1. גושטינום
2. פינטפילון, אורטיגיש, לוישטיקום
3. העשבים נודעים חמים יבשים, מדקדקים ומפתחים
4. משבר ומוציאה אבן שבמקוה ויבשל האבן ההיא
5. כאגוז או כערמון
6. ינחן בבקר עם בשול גראם ושקשי פראגי

(38)

3. מדקדקים + ממרקים פ.

39. Philanthropos

Cinquefoil

A plant tending towards hotness but not biting

It is good for eliminating stone from every place as well as for obstruction of the spleen and liver

The size of a chestnut

Give it for calculus and stone with a decoction of pellitory and nettle seed, and for obstruction of the spleen and liver with a decoction of wild ginger (*asarum*), celery seed, and tamarisk bark

39. Philanthropos

Pentafilon

Herba est declinans ad caliditatem sine mordicatione

Valet ad eradicandum lapidem

undecumque et contra opilationem splenis et epatis

Ad quantitatem castanee

Detur contra calculum et lapidem cum decoctione peritarie et seminis urticae, et contra opilationem splenis et epatis cum decoctione asari, seminis apii, et corticis tamarisci

39.

1. philoantropos *VC*

2. pentaphilon *V*

3. ad *ins. V supra*

4. eradicationem lapid. *M* / undecumque *om. M* / plenas (?) *C*

5.

6. lapidem et calculum *V* / paritarie *C* / et contra: sed contra *C* / thamarisci *M*

(39)

1. פילון טרופש
2. פינטאפילון
3. עשב נוטה לחום בלתי עקיצה
4. מועיל להוציא את האבן וכנגד סתום הטחול והכבד
5. כערמון
6. ינתן אל החצץ והאבן עם בשול פרטיאראה ושני הזרעים, כנגד סתום הכבד והטחול עם בשול [אזרי] וזרע אפי וקליפת טמריץ

(39)

1. טרופש) טרופון פ.
6. החצץ: פ. / הזרעים + קרים פ. / אזרי : ל.

40. Lytontripon

Sedge

A plant, heating and drying, cutting
without biting, that has a slight
astringency; for this reason it is good
for mouth ulcers that heal with
difficulty, it stimulates the urine and
menses, and it is good for
obstruction of the spleen and liver

The size of a large hazelnut

With a decoction of Spanish camomile,
the root of sweet flag, and betony

40. Lytontripon

Cyperus

Herba est, calefaciens et exsiccans, sine
mordicatione incidens, et
nichilominus modicam habet
stipticitatem; et ideo confert ulceribus
oris et difficilis consolidationis,
provocat urinam et menstrua et
frangit lapidem

Valet specialiter ad frangendum lapidem,
provocat urinam et menstrua, et
contra opilationem splenis et epatis

Ad quantitatem avellane maioris

Cum decoctione camomille yspanice,
radicis acori, et betonice

40.

1. lytontripon *M* lycontripon *V*

2. cyperus *C* cipperus *M*

3. calefacit *M* / exsiccant *M* / et *ante* sine
add. V / incidens *C* / et . . . stipticitatem:
stiptica modici *M* / modicam *tr. C* *post* habet
/ ideo *om. M* / et difficilis . . . lapidem:
provocat menstrua *M*

4. frangendum *om. M* / menstrua et
urinam *M* / et contra epatis *om. C* /
opilationes *M*

5.

6. hispanice *M* / radacori *V*

(40)

1. ליטון טריפון
2. סיפרי
3. העשב מחמם, מעורר השתן והוסת ומשבר את האבן ויש בו מעט קביצות, מועיל לחלי הפה
4. מועיל בפרט לשבר האבן ולעורר השתן והחומר
5. כלוז הגסה
6. עם בשול קמאמילא ספרדית, שורש אקורי ובריטוניקא

(40)

6. ספרדית) פרדסית פ. / שורש) שחי פ.

**Electuaries good for disorders of the
generative members**

41. Dyasatirion

Orchids

These are roots resembling the testicles
of a wolf, and for that reason they
are called wolf's testicles; they are
hot and wet, and arouse sexual
appetite by their abundant expansive
moisture

It is good for begetting children, by
stimulating sperm and matter in an
individual

From 1 to 2 drachms

With a decoction of sea-holly root,
galingale, secacul, and ivory shavings

**[Sequitur de electuariis valentibus ad
egritudines membrorum gener-
ativorum]**

41. Dyasatirion

Satiriones

Radices sunt similes testiculis vulpis, et
inde testiculi vulpis appellantur;
calide sunt et humide, humiditate
multum inflativa incitant libidinem

Valet ad propagationem speciei, sperma
et materiam individui provocando

A 3 1 usque ad 3 2

Cum decoctione radices yringorum,
galange, secacul, et rasure eboris

41.

1. dyasatyrion *M*

2.

3. radices . . . similes: similes sunt *C* quia
aliud sunt similes *M* / vulpis *om. M* / inde
V propter ea *C* ideo *M* / testicule *M* /
calide sunt et humide *V* calidi sunt et humidi
C om. M / ante humiditate *add. M* vi'cum /
humiditatem *C* multa *M* / inflativa *V*
inflativam *C om. M* / incitant *V* et
incitantem *C* excitatione *M*

4.

5.

6. eringorum *M* / eburis *M*

[מרקחות לחליי אברי המין]

(41)

1. דיאה שיטיריאון
2. סיטיריאון
3. השורש דומה לאשכי השועל, חם ולח, מנפח ומעורר המשגל
4. מועיל להרבות הזרע
5. מדרכמא עד שתים
6. עם בשול שורש איריגנום וגלינגאר, וישפו השן

(41)

4. להרבות) לדרך פ.
6. איריגנום) אורגיום פ. / השן) השתן פ.

42. Confectio nere

Amber [gris]

This is the sperm of a whale (*sperma ceti*), of a hot and dry complexion; it strengthens the heart and brain and all the senses, especially in cold and old [individuals]

It is good for sterility and many passions of the womb

It is rarely taken orally

Put pills or troches made with it on coals so as to fumigate a woman from below, with an embrocation, especially after bathing. Some dissolve it in a decoction of kermes, mixing camphor in the decoction, and then inject it as a clyster so as to salve the womb with the clyster

42. Confectio nere

Ambra

Est enim sperma ceti, calide et sicce complexionis; confortat cor et cerebrum et omnes sensus, et maxime in frigidis et senibus

Valet contra sterilitatem et multas passiones matricis

Raro recipitur interius per os

Proiciantur pillule vel trocisci ex ea facti super prunas et inde fumigetur mulier cum embrocatione per inferiora, et maxime post balneum. Et sunt qui dissolvunt eam in decoctione alkermes, camphoram in tali decoctione miscentes, et tunc iniciunt per clistere et inde colliriant matricem cum clisteri

42.

1.

2. *post ambra add. M sperma ceti vel balene quod idem est, add. C spermaceti*

3. *est . . . ceti: om. CM / calida et sicca M / complexionis om. M / confortans V / post cor om. V et / frigidis et in senibus M senibus et frigidis C*

4. *malas M*5. *accipitur M*

6. *proiciantur . . . clisteri: troc. ex ea super carbonas ponuntur et sunt su. et maxime post bal. et aqua miscent camphoram et cum decoctione alkemes iniciunt per clistere in matricem M / subfumigetur C / cum embroca. V cum emboto C / et om. C ante maxime / maxime . . . balneum om. C / sunt quidam qui cum clisteri dissolvunt C / alkermes: vacat C / et aliquantulum add. C ante camphoram / camphoram (camphore V) . . . clisteri: in tali confectione [mis (?)]cent tunc iniciunt per clistere et inde matricem colliriant C*

(42)

1. קונפיקסיו נירי
2. אמברה זרע סיטי
3. חם יבש מחזק הלב והמוח וכל הכחות ובפרט לזקנים ולקרים
4. מועיל אל העקירות וכל חולי האם
5. מועט לקח דרך הפה
6. יעשה ממנו גרגרים או עוגות ויושלכו על הגחלים ותעשנה האשה בהם דרך למטה שיכנס העשן באם ויש מי שמתיך הגרגר עם מעט קמפור מעורב וגם ינתן בחוקן לאשה

(42)

3. הכחות) הרוחונים פ.
4. העקירות) העקיצות פ.
6. למטה + עם ברזא או פוצא פ.

Laxative electuaries, first of all those
eliminating choler, and of those first
those purging blood

43. Electuarium psilliticum

Fleawort

A seed, cold in the second degree,
halfway between dry and wet,
soothing biting or stinging pains; it
smoothes the harshness of intestinal
ulcers and thus cures tenasmon

It is good for modifying and expelling
choler, lubricating and purging

From 5 drachms to 1 ounce

It is best given at dawn on an empty
stomach, and if we want to expel
choler we add an drachm of
rhubarb; but if instead we want to
modify it, we give this with a
decoction of violets and water lilies

[Sequitur de electuariis laxativis et
primo de reprimentibus coleram et
primo nomine eius sanguinem
reprimentibus]

43. Electuarium psilliticum

Psillium

Semen est frigidum in secundo gradu,
equale inter siccum et humidum,
sedans dolores mordicationis et
pungitionis; lenitque asperitatem
ulcerum intestinorum et ideo curat
thenasmonem

Valet ad alterandum coleram et
expellendum ipsam, lubricando et
educendo

A 3 5 usque ad 3 1

Convenientius est ut detur in aurora et
ieiuno stomacho, et si volumus magis
educere coleram addemus 3 1
reubarbari; si vero volumus alterare
dabimus cum decoctione violarum et
florum nenufaris

43.

1.

2.

3. est *om. M* / gradu *om. C* /
mordicationes *V* / et (*om. M*) pungitionis
om. C / pungitiones *V* / lenit *C* /
asperitates *C* / vulnerum *V* / post ulcerum
(ulceribus *M*) *add. CM* et / thenasmonem *V*
tenasmon *CM*

4. alterandum: evitandum *C* / ante
educendo *del. C* expellendo

5. .v.: .vi. *CM*

6. convenientius est ut *V* conveniens est ut
semper *C* semper *M* / facto ieiunio *M* /
addamus *C* / rebar. *V* / volumus alterare
V, tr. C, alterare *M* / dabimus *om. CM* /
nenufaris *CM* nenufar *V* post nenufaris *add.*
M dabimus /

[משלשלי האדומה]

(43)

1. מרקחת שיליטיקום
2. שילי הוא זרקטונא
3. הזרע קר מהשנייה עד השלישית ובה שווי בין יובש ולחות מקיל הכאבים העוקצים
4. מועיל [להסיר] למעט האדומה בהמעדה
5. מששה דרכמש עד אוקיא
6. היותר נאות שינתן בשחר בריקות האצטומכה ואם נרצה לחזק בהוצאתו נוסיף בו דרכ(מון) ראונד ואם נרצה נתן עם בשול פרח נינופאר

(43)

1. מרקחת : פ.
3. ובה) ולא פ. / הכאבים + ומקלה רבה פ.
4. להסיר: ל.

44. Dyaprunis

Plums

Familiar fruits, cold and moist, easing
thirst, loosening the intestines and
purging them of choler

It is good for problems with the
expulsive faculty that are caused by
excessive inflammation and dryness;
it alters and loosens, soothing and
sometimes purging

From half an ounce to 6 drachms of the
simple [fruit], but 3 drachms of the
compound are enough

In the morning by itself or with a
decoction of plums and of the four
“cold seeds” and the like

44. Dyaprunis

Prune

Fructus sunt noti, frigidi et humidi,
mitigantes sitim, laxantes intestina et
coleram ab eis educentes

Valet contra errorem expulsive ex nimia
inflammatione et exsiccatione; alterat
enim et soluit, leniendo et
quandoque educendo

Ab 3 .s. usque ad 3 6 de simplicibus, sed
de composito sufficiunt 3 3

De mane per se vel cum decoctione
prunorum et quatuor seminum
frigidorum et similibus

44.

1.

2. pruna *CM*

3. sitim mitigantes *M* / ante laxantes *add. C*
et / et *om. M*

4. soluit . . . educendo: educit leniendo *M*

5. ad *M* / sed . . . sufficiunt: composito *M*
/ .iii. *CM* quatuor *V*

6. et: vel *M* / frigidarum *M* / et similibus
om. M

(44)

1. דיאפרוניש
2. פרוניש
3. פרי קר לח, משקיט הצמא, מלחלח המעים ומעורר האדומה שבהם
4. מועיל אל רוע הדוחה ולחולשתו, המנופח משלשל בחלקות
5. מחצי אוקי(ה) עד ז" דרה(מים) מהפשוט אבל מהמורכב יספיק ג" דרה(מים)
6. בבקר לבדו או עם בשול פרוניש וד" זרעים קרים ודומיהם

(44)

4. רוע : פ
5. אבל : פ.

45. Electuarium de succo rosarum

Rose juice and scammony

The juice loosens more than the roses.

Scammony is the juice of
morning-glory, hot and dry,
inflammatory and cutting, and by its
force it draws out choler from
distant members

It principally draws out choler from
remote members and therefore is
good for arthritics; but it is also
good for drawing out arthritic
matter arising from heat

From 3 to 6 drachms

Always in the morning on an empty
stomach with a decoction of grapes,
bugloss flowers, and the like

45. Electuarium de succo rosarum

Succus rosarum et dyagridium

Succus magis laxat quam rose;
dyagridium autem succus est
volubilis, calidus et siccus,
inflammativus, incisivus, et cum impetu
coleram educit a longinquis partibus
Educit principaliter coleram a remotis, et
ideo confert artheticis; est autem
conveniens eductivum arthetice de
calida causa

A 3 3 usque ad 6

Semper de mane ieiuno stomaco cum
decoctione uvarum, florum buglosse,
et similium

45.

1. suco *M*

2. ro. *V* rosarum *CM*

3. inflammativus *VC* inflammativum *M* /
incisivus *V*bet incisivus *CM*

4. primo *CM* / artheticis (*ins. Vm. rec.*) . . .
causa *V* cum habente eductivo arthetice de
co. *CM*

5. ante 6 add. *C 3*

6.

(45)

1. מרקחת מיץ ורדים
2. מיץ ורדים דיאגרידי
3. המיץ משלשל יותר [מהורד, והדיאגרידי מחדד] המיץ חם יבש, מנפח האדומה ומוציא ומביא מהחלקים הרחוקים
4. טוב לארטיטיקא חמה
5. מג" דרכ(מונים) עד ו"
6. בבקר באצטוסכ(ה) ריקה עם בשול צימוקים או פרח בוגלושא ודומיהם

(45)

1. מרקחת : פ
3. מהורד-מחדד : ל. / ומביא : פ.
4. מועיל וטוב פ.

46. Oxilaxativum

A sour juice of pomegranates,
scammony, and plums

As above

It is good for those on the verge of illness
who need red bile purged, and for
severe illnesses *post immediate* (?)

From 3 to 6 drachms

Give it in the morning strengthened
with 3 drachms of scammony,
warm, for fever arising from blood
and for those on the verge of illness;
but with a decoction of violets,
water-lilies, and the "cold seeds," for
fever from choler and for the very
sick

46. Oxilaxativum

Succus acetosus malorum granatorum et
dyagridium et pruna

Ut supra

Valet in sanis paratis labi eductione
colere rubee indigentibus, acutis et
peracutis egritudinibus post
immediate

A 3 3 usque ad 3 6

Detur in mane de acuato cum scamonea
3 3 cum tepida in febre ex sanguine et
paratis labi, sed cum decoctione
violarum et nenufar et seminum
frigidorum in febre ex colera et
peracutis

46.

1. electuarium oxilativum *CM*

2. succus . . . pruna: oxilaxativum *CM*

[transferred from 46/1] succus ac'
malogranati prune et dyagridium *V*

3. ut supra *V* succus acetosus malorum
granatorum et dyagridium et pruna *CM*
[transferred from 46/2]

4. eductione . . . indigentibus *V* ad
eductionem colere ru. indigentibus *CM* /
post immediate add. CM a 3 .iii. usque ad 3
.vi. [transferred from 46/5]

5. a . . .vi: ut supra *CM* [transferred from
46/3]

6. cum: post *CM* / scamoneam *M* / post
frigidorum *add. C* et

(46)

1. אוקשי לקשיטיב
2. אוקשי
3. המיץ הוא חמוץ, נכנס בו פרוש ודיאגרידי
4. מועיל לבריאים מעותדים לחלי האדומה הדמיית ואל הפראקיטה ואל החדות
5. מג" דרכ(מונים) עד ו"
6. ינתן לפני השחר מחודד עם אשקמוניאה ג" דרכ(מונים)

(46)

1. ולישטיב פ.
5. מחודד ג" דר" פ.
6. מחודד : פ. / ג" דרכ" : פ.

47. Altancolen

Myrobalans, citrine and chebule

Well-known fruits, cold and dry,
 astringent, strengthening the sto-
 mach and purging it of humors; the
 citrine principally purge choler, and
 the chebule purge phlegm

It is good for disorders of the stomach,
 head, and viscera, arising from hot
 matter

From 3 to 6 drachms

It should be given to the feverish in the
 morning, with a decoction of
 scariola, endive, and then be rein-
 forced with 1 drachm of rhubarb;
 for a film over the eyes caused by
 the ascent of choler fumes, with a
 decoction of maidenhair fern and
 fennel

47. Altancolen

Mirabolani citrini et kebuli

Fructus sunt noti, frigidi et sicci, stiptici,
 stomachum confortantes et ipsum ab
 humoribus purgantes; sed citrini
 principaliter educunt coleram, kebuli
 vero fleuma

Valet contra passionem stomachi, capitis,
 et viscerum de materia calida

A 3 3 usque ad 3 6

Debet dari in mane febricitantibus cum
 decoctione scariole, endivie, et post
 acui cum 3 1 reubarbari, sed patienti
 caliginem oculorum ex ascensu fumi
 colerici cum decoctione capilli veneris
 et feniculi

47.

1. altancolen: alcacalon *V* alcatolon *CM*

2.

3. sicci *om. CM* / ante purgantes *del. M*
 preservantes / vero *CM om. V*

4. contra *CM supra V* / dolorem *CM* /
 capitis stomachi *CM*

5.

6. patienti *V* potius *CM* / ex ascensu: et
 ascensum *V* que ex ascensu *CM* / fumi:
 fuerit *CM* / colere *CM*

(47)

1. אליאם קולון
2. מירבלנש סיטרינש וקיבולש
3. הפרות נודעים קרים יבשים, קובצים, מחזקים האצטומכה; הסיטרינש מניעים האדומה והקיבולש הלבנה
4. מועיל לאצטומ(כה) והראש והמעים מסבה חמה
5. בעליון
6. ינתן בבקר למוקד(חים) עם בשול אשקריולה והנדיבא ויחודד אם תרצה עד דרכ(מון) ולסובלי כהות העינים עם בשול קפילי ויניריש ופלטור

(47)

2. ר(וצה) ל(ומר) מיראבולאנרוש ל, In mar.
3. בקור ויבש פ.
6. ופלטור) פוטר פ. / אשקריולה + ר(וצה) ל(ומר) אינדיביאה ל, In mar.

**Laxative electuaries principally
purging phlegm**

48. Trifera sarracenica
Myrobalans, citrine and chebule
Well-known fruits of a cold and dry
complexion; the indian purge
melancholy and adust choler
specifically, and are therefore good
for *lepra*, quartan fever, melancholy,
and depression; the emblic and the
belleric remove more phlegm,
especially from brain and stomach,
and they strengthen the heart and
brain, and therefore they heighten
bravery and the understanding,
particularly the emblic
It is good against gross illnesses arising
from material present in the
stomach and head
From 3 to 6 drachms
For jaundice, with a decoction of
sea-holly and endive; for baldness, or
headache caused by choler fumes,
with a decoction of water-lilies and
garlic (*alleorum*) in small quantity

**[Sequitur de electuariis laxativis
principaliter educantibus fleuma]**

48. Trifera sarracenica
Mirabolani citrini et kebuli
Fructus sunt noti, frigide et sicce
complexionis; indi autem specialiter
educunt melancoliam et coleram
adustam, et ideo conferunt lepre,
quartane, melancolie et tristicie;
emblici autem et bellerici magis
educunt fleuma et magis a cerebro et
stomaco, et confortant cor et
cerebrum; et ideo augent audaciam et
intellectum, et specialiter emblici
Valet contra egritudines grossas generatas
ex materia in stomaco et capite
existente
A 3 3 usque ad 3 6
Contra yctericiam cum decoctione
yringorum et endivie; contra
calviciem et dolorem capitis ex fumo
olerico cum decoctione nenufar et
alleorum in modica quantitate

48.

1.

2.

3. complexionis indi autem *om. M* /
melancoliam: coleram nigram *C* / et ante
ideo *om. M* / conferunt *M* confert *VC* /
autem *om. C* / et magis *V* et maxime *CM* /
et stomaco: stomaco *C* / et *om. M* post
stomaco / confortant . . . cerebrum *tr. M*
post audaciam et / cor et *om. C*

4. post egritudines *add. M* exto. / grossas:
ex colera grossa *C* / generatas ex materia *om.*
M / ex: scilicet *C* / et capite *om. M*, *add. M*
et in capite post existente

5.

6. ictericiam *M* / post nenufar *add. M* co'
/ aliorum *CM*

[משלשלי הלבנה]

(48)

1. טריפירא שרסיניקא
2. מירבולנש סיטריש וקיבולש
3. הפירות קרים יבשים, הינדי מנקה השחורה והאדומה ולזה מועיל לצרעת ומלאנקוניא [ויגון], הימבליקש [בליריקש] משעים הלבנה [בפרט] מהמוח והאצטומכ(ה), מחזקים המוח והלב ולזה מוסיפים חוזק [והבנה] ובכחו האמבליקש
4. מועיל לליחות לבניות גסות שבראש והאצטומכה
5. מג" דרכ(מונים) עד ו"
6. עם בשול גרמם ואל המקרח והכללות בבשול זרעונים

(48)

2. ה" מיני ל. / קיבולש + הינדי אמבליקש בליריקש ל.
3. הפירות : פ. / לצרעת) לבועת פ. / ויגון : ל. / בליריקש : ל. / משעים : פ. / בפרט : ל. / והבנה : ל. / ובכחו) ובפרט פ.
6. גרמם - זרעונים : פ.

49. Blanca
 Laxative gums, colocynth pulp, and
 black hellebore
 Colocynth is a well-known fruit (called
 desert cucumber by the Persians)
 that is hot and dry in the third
 degree; it purges all the humors,
 particularly thick viscous phlegm,
 and especially that not in the vessels
 It is good for the animal faculty when
 weakened by phlegmy humor, as in
 paralytics, epileptics, and the like
 From 3 to 4 drachms
 Give it in the evening, after digesting,
 with squillitic oxymel and with wine
 of a decoction of salvia

49. Blanca
 Gumme laxative, pulpa coloquintide, et
 elleborus niger
 Coloquintida est pomum notum quod a
 persis cucurbita deserta appellatur,
 calidum et siccum in tertio gradu;
 educit omnes humores et specialiter
 fleuma grossum viscosum, et
 specialiter extra vasa existens
 Valet ad virtutem animalem humore
 fleumatico aggravatam, sicut
 paraliticis, epilepticis, et similibus
 A 3 3 usque ad 4
 Detur in sero precedente digestionem cum
 oximelle squillitico et cum vino
 decoctionis salvie

49.

1.

2. gume *M* / pulpe *C* / coloquintida *V* /
 et *om. M*

3. a persis: abs *M* / deserta appellatur *VC*
 appellat d' sci *M* / *post sic. add. C*
 complexionis / gradu *om. CM* / educens
 omnes *C* / viscosum et *V* et viscosum et *C*
 et viscosum *M* / et specialiter extra vasa: ex
 vasis *M* / *post existens add. C* cerebro et
 nervis, *add. M* in cerebro et in venis

4. ad virtutem: contra *C* / humoribus
 fleumaticis *CM* / paralisi epileptie *M*

5.

6. digestivo *C*

(49)

1. בלאנקה
2. שרפים לחים, בשר קולוקינטידה ולבורי שחור
3. הנטל הוא תפוח הנאמר גונא שלואגי, חם יבש, מניע כל הליחות ובפרט הלבנה הגסה
4. מועיל לכח החיוני העמום מפני הליחות גסות כמו לנופלים ולנכפים ודומיהם
5. מג" דרכ(מונים) עד ד"
6. ינתן בלילה אחרי הבשול באוקשימיל אשקיליטיק או עם יין נרתח עם שלויאה

(49)

כל המרקחת : פ.

50. Benedicta

Turpeth, colchicum

A well-known plant root, hot and dry in the third degree, purging thick phlegm in particular, from stomach, brain, nerves, joints, and thighs (*anchis*), when fortified with ginger

It is good against arthritis (*arthetica*) and passions of the kidneys and bladder

From 3 to 5 drachms

For arthritis, give it with a decoction of crows-foot; but for passions of the kidneys and bladder, with a decoction of couch-grass and chickpeas

50. Benedicta

Turbit, hermodactili

Radix est plante nota, calida et sicca in tertio gradu, educens specialiter fleuma grossum si confortetur cum zinzibere a stomaco, cerebro, nervis, et iuncturis et anchis

Valet contra artheticam et passiones renum et vesice

A 3 3 usque ad 5

Detur cum decoctione pedis corvini contra artheticam, sed in passionibus renum et vesice cum decoctione graminis et cicerum

50.

1.

2. turbit *V* turbith et *C* turbit et *M*

3. plante nota *V* plante note *C* plante *M* / calide *C* / *post* sicca *add.* *C* complexionis / gradu *om.* *C* / *post* educens *add.* *C* omnes humores et / *post* grossum *add.* *C* et viscosum / stomaco . . . anchis *V* cerebro anchis stomaco nervis et iuncturis *C* stomaco anchis cerebro nervis et iuncturis *M*

4. et passiones: passionem *C*5. *ante* 5 *add.* *M* 3

6. sed *om.* *CM* / in passionibus renum et vesice *om.* *CM* / *post* cicerum *add.* *C* in passionibus vesice, *add.* *M* in passionibus vesice et renum

(50)

1. בינידיקטא
2. טורביד וארמודקטיל
3. שרש חם ויבש בשלישית, מנקה הלבנה הגסה מחודר בזנגביל ומניע מהעגבות והפרקים והמוח
4. מועיל לנקרם ולחולי הכליות והמקוה
5. מג" דרה(מים) עד ה"
6. ינתן לארטיטיקא עם בשול גראם ואל המקוה והכליות בבשול זרעונים

(50)

3. מחודר(מסורר פ./ בזנגביל) באם פ.
4. לנקרם) לאיגרום פ./ ולחולי) ולעלות פ.
5. ה" ו" פ.
6. ינתן לארטיטיקא : פ./ המקוה) עילות ל.

51. Antimoron

Aloes and black hellebore

It is the juice of a plant whose complexion is hot in the second degree and dry in the third; it dries out without biting and so strengthens the stomach as well as purges. It principally purges choler and phlegm, notably from the head and stomach. Black hellebore is hot and dry in the third degree; it is powerfully thinning, scouring, resolute, drawing out all evil humors, particularly black bile

It purges mixed humors and citrine water, notably gross viscous phlegmy humors, from all members whatsoever, near or distant, in the upper or lower body

The size of a chestnut; from 3 to 6 drachms

It should be given at night, and if the lower dose be given, reinforce it with 1 ½ drachms of the best agaric; or in the early morning with a decoction of prepared licorice, thyme, dodder, and senna

51. Antimoron

Aloes et elleborus niger

Succus est herbe calide complexionis in secundo gradu et sicce in tertio; exsiccat sine mordicatione et ideo cum hoc quod educit confortat stomachum. Educit autem principaliter coleram et fleuma et signanter a capite et stomaco. Elleborus autem niger calidus est et siccus in tertio gradu; valde est subtiliativus, abstersivus, resolutivus, educens omnes malos humores et principaliter coleram nigram

Purgat humores permixtos et aquam citrinam et signanter humores fleumaticos grossos et viscosos, et indifferenter ab omnibus membris, tam propinquis quam remotis, tam superioribus quam inferioribus

Ad quantitatem castanee vel a 3 3 usque ad 3 6

Debet dari in nocte, et si detur minor dosis, acuatur cum 3 1 et .s. optimi agarici, vel in matutinis cum decoctione liquiritie munde, thimi, epithimi et sene

51.

1.

2. aloes C / niger om. M

3. succus est herbe V succus est M sucus herbe C / post calide eras. V et sicce / complexionis om. M / gradu et om. CM / siccus M siccum C / confortat: excoriat M / singulariter C specialiter M / stomaco et capite C / niger om. M / est om. CM / gradu om. CM / valde est: valde C, om. M / et add. M

ante educens / malos: tres CM / et principaliter: maxime C / nigram V adustam M om. C

4. singulariter C / et om. M post viscosos / remotis quam propinquis M

5. vel a om. M / 3 .6.: .vi. C

6. in: de M / et om. C / minor om. M / dosis om. V / post dosis add. M 3 4 / .s.: 3 M / munde om. M / epythimi C

(51)

1. אנטי מורון
2. ליקנלואין
3. המיץ מעשב חם יבש באין עקיצה בעוד שישלשל יחזק האצטומ(כה); ושלשל תחילה האדומה והלבנה מהראש והאצטומ(כה) ומשלשל כל שלשת הליחות ובפרט השחורה
4. מטהר הליחות המעורבות והמים הכרכומים והליחות הגסות והלבניות הדבקות בכל האברים, הרחוקים והקרובים, העליונים והתחתונים
5. כערמון או [מג"] דרה(מים) עד ו"
6. ינתן בלילה, ואם ינתן השיעור הקטן היותר יחודד עם דרכ(מון) וחצי אגאריק, או בבקר עם בשול ריגליסיא מנוקה וטים ופיטים ושיני

(51)

2. ליגנא אלואין ל.
3. יחזק - ושלשל :פ. / כל : פ.
5. מג" : ל.
6. היותר : פ. / וטים :פ. / : ריגליסיא+ ר(וצה) ל(ומר) ארגאליש ל, In mar.,

Electuaries purging choler and phlegm
and all humors from all parts of the
body

[Sequitur de electuariis <educen-
tibus> coleram et fleuma et omnes
humores ab omnibus partibus
corporis]

52. Yera pigra Galieni
Socotrine aloes
As above
It is good for passions of the stomach,
head, and eyes; it purges all the
humors, particularly phlegmatic and
choleric ones
From 3 to 4 drachms
Give it in the middle of the night with a
decoction of wormwood [to purge]
from the stomach, of fennel [to
purge] from the head

52. Yera pigra Galieni
Aloes cicotrinum
Ut supra
Valet contra passiones stomaci, capitis, et
oculorum; educit omnes humores,
signanter fleumaticos et colericos
A 3 3 usque ad 3 4
Detur in media nocte cum decoctione
absintii a stomaco, et feniculi a capite

-
52.
1. G[alieni] *add. V m. rec.*
2. aloe C / cicotrinum: cicetrium C
citrinum V citotrinum M
3. sicut M / *post supra add. V m. rec. ubi*
loquitur de anthimoron
4. *post stomaci add. M et / post oculorum*
add. CM et / post humores add. M et /
singulariter C
5. A . . . 4: ab 3 .s. usque ad 3 1 M
6. absintii (absinthii M) . . . feniculi: feniculi
et absinthii C / a capite V si a capite vis
purgare M, om. C

[משלשלי האדומה וכל הליחות בכל חלקי הגוף]

(52)

1. גירא פיקרא גליאין
2. אלואי סיקטרי
3. בעליונו
4. מועיל לראש ולעיניים ולאצטו(מכה), ובפרט לבניות ואדומות
5. מג" דרכ" עד ד"
6. ינתן בחצי הלילה עם בשול אפסנתין או שומר

(52)

2. כמו למעלה פ.
6. שומר) פינזיל פ.

53. Yera pigra abbatis

Aloes, lapis lazuli, colocynth

Aloes and colocynth as above. Lapis lazuli is well known, hot and dry, purging melancholy and adust humors and freeing the blood from them; thus it helps against syncope, asthma, *lepra*, melancholy, and epilepsy

It is good for passions of the stomach, brain, and all the nerves; it draws out gross melancholic humors from them

From 2 to 4 drachms

Make up pills with the juice of red cabbage and give them in the evening

53. Yera pigra abbatis

Aloes, lapis lazuli, coloquintida

Aloes et coloquintida ut supra. Lazulus lapis est notus, calidus et siccus, educens melancoliam et humores adustos et mundificans sanguinem ab eis; et ideo confert syncopi, asmaticis, lepre, melancolie, et epileisie

Valet contra passionem stomachi, cerebri, et omnium nervorum; educit humores grossos et melancolicos ab eisdem

A 3 2 usque ad 3 4

Fiant pillule cum succo caulis rubei et dentur in sero

53.

1. pigra *om.* *M* / *post* abbatis *add.* *CM* de curia

2. aloes *C* / lapis lazuli *V* lazulus *M* lazalus *C*

3. aloes *C* / *post* supra *add.* *V m. rec.* ubi loquitur de anthimoron de blanca / *post* siccus *add.* *C* in complexione / mundificat *CM* / ab: ex *M* / et ideo: ut *M* / melancolicis *M* / epil'esie *V* epil'ie *C* epilepticis *M*

4. valet *om.* *C* / cerebri et stomachi *C* stomachi et cerebri *M*

5.

6. suco *C*

(53)

1. גירה אבאטש
2. צבר לאפיש לזולי קולוקינטידה
3. לאפיש הוא אבן חם יבש, תנקה ליחות שרופות ויטהר הדם ולזה מועיל לעילוף ולצרעת וכפייה
4. כנגד סתום האצטו(מכה) [והמוח] וכל העצבים וינקה, ליחות גסות והשחוריות
5. כעליון
6. יעשה גרגרים במיץ כרוב אדום וינתן בערב

(53)

1. גירה אבטי דקוראו פ.
3. לעילוף + לגרב פ.
4. והמוח : ל.
6. כרוב) טוב פ.

54. Yera Constantini

Myrobalans

As above

It is good for passions of the stomach
and eyes, caused by any humor, just
like pills of the five kinds of
myrobalans

Half an ounce, from 3 drachms of pills

Make up the pills with juice of fennel or
wormwood, but give the hiera with
a drink of warm wine or with a
decoction of licorice and anise

54. Yera Constantini

Mirabolani

Ut supra

Valet contra passionem stomachi et
oculorum ex omnibus humoribus,
sicut pillule de quinque generibus
mirabolanorum

℞ .s. de 3 de pillulis

Informentur autem pillule cum succo
feniculi vel absyncii; sed detur yera
cum haustu vini calidi tepidi, vel cum
decoctione liquiritie et anisi

54.

1.

2.

3. sicut *M* / post supra add. *Vm. rec.* ubi
loquitur de trifera sarrac. et alcalkalon

4. passiones *C* / ex: et *M* / humo. *V* /
sicut: sicut et *CM*

5. ℞ .s. de 3 .iii. de pillulis *C* ℞ .s. de 3 .3.
pill. *V* ab ℞ .3. usque ad ℞ .6. de pill. *M*

6. autem *om.* *C* / suci *C*

(54)

1. גירה קושטנטי
2. מירבלנש
3. כמו שלמעלה
4. כנגד האצטו(מכה) והעינים
- 5.
6. יעשה גרגרים עם מיץ אפסנתין ותנתן הגירא עם יין חם או פושר או בבשול
[ריגליסי] ואנים

(54)

4. והעינים) והמעים פ.
6. רגיליסי : ל.

55. Yeralogodion

Colocynth, euforbium, spurge-laurel,
scammony

Colocynth and scammony as above.

Euforbium is a well-known gum,
hot and dry in the fourth degree,
which more subtly than the rest
draws out thick viscous phlegm
from the spaces within the joints.
There are two kinds of spurge-laurel,
greater and lesser; they are hot and
dry in the fourth degree, drawing
out citrine water powerfully as well
as thick phlegm and a certain
amount of choler

It is good against passions of the
stomach, spleen, and head caused by
phlegm, and against melancholy
arising from thick humors

From 3 to 5 drachms

Give it at night, moderating its harmful
properties with bdellium or gum
arabic, especially for those whose
intestines are weak and delicate

55. Yeralogodion

Coloquintida, euforbium, laureola,
dyagridium

Coloquintida et dyagridium ut supra.

Euforbium est gumi notum, calidum
et siccum in quarto gradu, pre ceteris
subtilius educens fleuma grossum et
viscosum a vacuitatibus iuncturarum.
Laureole due sunt species, maior et
minor; sunt autem calide et sicce in
quarto gradu, educens aquam
citrinam cum fortitudine et fleuma
grossum et aliquantulum de colera

Valet contra passiones stomaci, splenis,
et capitis ex fleumate et melancoliam
ex humoribus grossis

A 3 3 usque ad 3 5

Detur in nocte et reprimatur eius malitia
cum bdellio vel gumi arabici et
maxime in habentibus debilia et
gracilia intestina

55.

1.

2. laureole *C* / post laureola *add. CM* et

3. post supra *add. V* ubi loquitur de blanca
et de elect. de suco ro. / gradu *om. CM* / et
post grossum *om. M* / autem *om. M* / cal. et
sic.: calide et sicce complexionis *C* / gradu
om. CM et aliquantulum de colera *V* cum
aliquantulo colere *CM*

4. splenis *om. M* / melancolia *CM* / ex *V*
et ex *M* et *C*

5. 3 5: 3 *M*

6. vel gumi *V* vel cum gumi *C* et gumi *M*

(55)

1. גירא לוגודיאון
2. חנטל, אל פורבי, לבריאולה, אורידי
3. ארבעתם נודעים חמים יבשים, ינקו ליחות גסות דבקות מחלל הפרקים.
הלבריאולה שני מינים, קטנה וגדולה, והם חמות יבשות כרביעית, ינקו המים
הכרכומיים בחוזק וקצת האדומה
4. מועיל לעילות האצטוםכ(ה) והטחול והראש והליחות גסות
5. מג" דרה(מים) עד ה"
6. ינתן בלילה וישקע רעתו עם דיב או גומא ארביקא ובפרט לאותם שמיעיהם
חלושים ורזים

(55)

- כל המרקחת : פ.
2. + ר(וצה) ל(ומר) קולוקינטידה טורכיד ל, In mar.,

56. Yera Rufini

Aloes and both kinds of hellebore

Aloes and black hellebore as above.

White hellebore is a well-known plant, hot and dry in the middle of the third degree, scouring and cleansing, strongly purging excess phlegmy humors through vomiting and sneezing, sharpening the eyesight, and helping in acute illnesses

It is good for an illness arising from thick adust humors, such as *lepra*, morphea, *serpigo*, *impetigo*, and scabies

From 2 drachms to half an ounce

Give it in the evening with a decoction of prepared licorice, fumitory juice, Arabic lavender (*sticados*), senna, and dodder

56. Yera Rufini

Aloes et uterque elleborus

Aloes et elleborus niger ut supra.

Elleborus albus est herba nota, calida et sicca in medio tercii gradus, abstersiva et mundificativa, educens humores superfluos fleumaticos cum violencia per vomitum et sternutationem, acuens visum, et confert egritudinibus acutis

Valet contra egritudinem ex humoribus grossis et adustis generatam, sicut lepram, morpheam, *serpiginem*, *impetiginem*, et scabiem

A 3 2 usque ad 3 .s.

Detur in sero cum decoctione liquiritie munde, succo fumi terre, *sticados* arabici, sene et *epithimi*

56.

1. ruffini CM

2. aloes et: aloes C

3. aloes C / post supra add. V m. rec. ubi loquitur de anthymoron / herba est nota CM / post sicca add. C complexionis / et mundificativa V mordicativa C et mordificativa M / hu. M / superfluos om. CM / fleumaticum M / acutis: epidimiatis M / post acutis add. C epithimiat

4. egritudinem V egritudines CM / grossos M / generatam V generatas C om. M / post sicut add. C contra, add. M sunt / impetiginem serpiginem et scabiem C serpiginem et impetiginem et scabiem M

5. 3 s: 3 3 M

6. sero: nocte C / succo fumi terre V se. feni. C sem. fumi terre M / post sticados add. V gumi / epithimi C

(56)

1. גירה רופין
2. צבר ושני הליבורום
3. צבר וליבורום (שחור) כמו למעלה. הליבורום (הלבן) הוא עשב נודע חם ויבש בחצי השלישית, מנקה, נושך ויניע ליחות לבניות דרך הקיאה ועטוש, ויחדד הראות ויועיל לעלות חדות
4. מועיל לליחות גסות ומעורבות בירקון ושרפיגיון וודומיהם
5. מג" דר" עד חצי אוק(יה)
6. ינתן בערב עם בשול ריגליסיה מנוקה, פום טירא, אשטיקדוש, (גומא) אראביק, ושיני ואפיטיק

(56)

2. שני + מיני פ.
3. צבר-למעלה: פ. / לבניות בחלל פ. / ויחדד הראות : פ.
4. גסות + חדות פ. / שירפיניאו פ.
6. אראביק : פ.

57. Pillule auree

Aloes, scammony, colocynth

As above

It is good for passions of the head and eyes

From 2 to 3 ½ drachms

Sharpen it with 2 scruples of spurge and give it at night with a drink of wine

57. Pillule auree

Aloes, dyagridium, colocintida

Ut supra

Valet contra passiones capitis et oculorum

A 3 2 usque ad 3 3 et .s.

Acuatur cum duabus scr. esule et offeratur in nocte cum haustu vini

57.

1.

2. aloes C / *add. C et ante colocintida*3. sicut M / *post supra add. Vm. rec. ubi loquitur de anthymoron et electuar. de succo ro. et de blanca*4. *post oculorum add. M ad expellendum omnes humores et signanter grossos et fl'icos a stomaco et a cap. unde prosunt contra ymaginationes et fluxum cataracte*5. et .s. *om. M*

6. acuatur C / duabus scr. V duobus C 3 3 M / offerantur C proferantur M

(57)

1. פילוליש קוגיאש
2. צבר דיאה גרידי וחנטל
3. כמו שלמעלה
4. מועיל לעילות הראש והעינים
5. מב"דר" עד ג" וחצי
6. יחודר ינתן בלילה עם מעט יין

(57)

6. יחודר : פ.

58. Pillule cochie

Aloes, scammony, and colocynth

As above

It is good for purging all the humors,
 especially thick and viscous ones
 from the stomach and head, which is
 why they help with visions and the
 first stages of cataract

Give between 8 and 11

Make up peppercorn-sized pills with
 juice of fennel and wormwood and
 give them at bedtime

58. Pillule cochie

Aloes, dyagridium, et colocynthida

Ut supra

Valet ad expellendum omnes humores et
 signanter grossos et viscosos a
 stomaco et capite, unde prosunt
 contra ymagines et principium
 cataracte

Dentur ab 8 usque ad 11

Informentur pillule piperales cum succo
 feniculi et absintii et daretur in hora
 cubitus

58.

1. *vacat C*2. *aloe dyagridium colocynthida C aloes dyagridium colocynthida M*3. *sicut M*

4. *valent C / singulariter C / grossos et viscosos: humores fl'aticos C fl'icos et grossos M / unde . . . cataracte: sicut supra M / ymaginas C*

5. *vacat M*

6. *pillule piperales tr. M / feniculi vel absintii C / daretur V dentur M detur C / accubitus C*

(58)

1. פילולש אוקטומירי
2. כעליון
3. כמו שלמעלה
4. מועיל לכל ליחות הגסות ובפרט מהאצטומכה והראש, [ולאותו שיש להם דמיונות רעות] הבאות מעפוש ועולות אל הראש.
5. מ"ח דרה(מים) עד [י"א]
6. יעשו פילוליש במדת פלפל עם מיץ פנויל או אפסנתין וינתן לעת שכב

(58)

4. ולאותו-רעות: פ.
5. מח" (מא" פ. / י"א) ז. ל; מי" פ.

59. Pillule dyacastoree

Castor, euforbium

Castor is the testicles of a certain animal, hot and dry, having a strongly resolutive power, and for this reason it is good for tremor and spasm caused by fullness and for every illness caused by a cold humor, especially in the nervous members; it is a theriac for narcotics, opium above all

It is good for passions of the nerves and paralysis, and frees the front part of the head and brain from harmful gross viscous humors

Give from 8 to 11

If they are to be swallowed whole, make them into peppercorn-sized pills with red-cabbage juice. If the front part of the brain is to be purged, make them up with fennel juice and dissolve between two and four in juice of rue or of lesser coriola

59. Pillule dyacastoree

Castoreum, euforbium

Castoreum sunt testiculi cuiusdam animalis, calidi et sicci, habentes virtutem valde resolutivam, et ideo confert tremori et spasmo ex repletionem et omni morbo de frigido humore generato et maxime in membris nervosis, et est de tyriaca narcoticorum et specialiter opii

Valet contra passiones nervorum et paralisi et mundificat anteriorem partem capitis et cerebri ab humoribus grossis malis et viscosis

Dentur ab 8 usque ad 11

Si offerantur interius, conficiantur cum succo caulis rubei et fiant pillule piperale. Si vero debeat purgari anterior pars cerebri, conficiantur cum succo feniculi et dissolvantur a 2 usque ad 4 cum succo rute vel coriole minoris

59.

1. *vacat C*

2. aloe dyagridium colocynthida *C* aloes dyagridium colocynthida *M*

3. sicut *M*

4. valent *C* / singulariter *C* / grossos et viscosos: humores fl'aticos *C* fl'icos et grossos *M* / unde . . . cataracte: sicut supra *M* / ymaginas *C*

5. *vacat M*

6. pillule piperale *tr. M* / feniculi vel absintii *C* / daretur *V* dentur *M* detur *C* / accubitus *C*

(59)

1. פילולש דיא קשטור
2. קשטור ואבפורבי
3. קשטור אשכי חיה מבעלי חיים חם יבש מאד, ויש לו דקדוק, ולזה מועיל לפחד היוצא ממלוי
4. מועיל לעלות הפרקים ופלג ומנקה החלק הראשון מהמוח והליחות הגסות והקרות
5. ינתן מח" דר" עד י"א
6. יעשה עם מיץ רודה או מיץ כרוב אדום יעשה גרגרים כמדת פל [אם תרצה לנקות החלק] הראשון [מהמוח אבל לחלק] האחרון עם מיץ פינויל וינתן מב" דרה" עד ד" במיץ רודא או קורגולוגו גדולה

(59)

3. קשטור : פ.
4. והקרות) והדחות פ.
6. רודה) טאפשיאה ל. / כרוב אדום) קוריגילי גדולה. פ. / זם - החלק : ל. / מהמוח-לחלק, אי אפשר לקרוא ל. / וינתן - גדולה : פ.

60. Pillule sine quibus esse nolo

Aloes, rhubarb, scammony

Rhubarb is the root of a certain plant,
hot and dry in the third degree,
cleaning and strengthening the liver
and stomach and dissolving
obstructions, drawing out phlegm
and choler, especially choler; it is
also good against dysentery when
taken with plantain juice and a little
sour wine

They are good for drawing out various
humors present in the stomach, and
for passions of the head that are
caused by vapors from such humors
when they rise to the brain

Give between 11 and 15

Make up small chickpea-sized pills and
give them with tepid water if [the
patient's] stomach is hot, but with
wine if it is cold; some people
sharpen them with one scruple of
scammony

60. Pillule sine quibus esse nolo

Aloes, reubarbarum, dyagridium

Reubarbarum est radix cuiusdam plante,
calida et sicca in tertio gradu,
mundificans et confortans epar et
stomacum et dissolvens opilaciones,
educens fleuma et coleram, sed
maxime coleram; confert etiam
dissenterie sumptum cum suco
plantaginis et modico vino stiptico

Valent ad educendos humores diversos in
stomaco existentes et passionibus
capitis contingentibus ex vaporibus
resolutis ab eis petentibus cerebrum

Dentur ab 11 usque ad 15

Fiant pillule cicerales parve et dentur
cum aqua tepida si stomachus sit
calidus, sed cum vino si sit frigidus;
quidam acuunt eas cum scr. 1
dyagridii

60.

1.

2. aloes *C* / *post* reubarbarum *add. CM* et

3. radix est *C* / plante cuiusdam *C*
cuiusdam herbe *M* / *post* sicca *add. C*
complexionis / gradu *om. CM* / epar et *om.*
M / dissolvens: aperit et dissolvit *M* /
educit *M* / confert etiam *om. M* / *post*
dissenterie *add. C* et proprie, *add. M* confert et
proprie / succo *M* / modico *om. M* / vini
stiptici *C*

4. valet *M* / diversos . . . cerebrum *om. C*
/ existentes in stomaco *M* / vapore *M* /
solutis *M*

5. *vacat M*

6. *add. M* et *post* cicerales / informantur *C*
daretur *V* / aqua *om. C* / *post* si *add. C*
stomachus / fuerit *M* / sit *om. M* / quidam:
quia *C* / *post* quidam *add. M* autem / scr. 1:
3 1 *C* granis 10 *M*

(60)

1. פילולש שיני קבוץ אישנוילי
2. צבר, ראונד, דיאגרידי
3. ראונד הוא שורש עשב חם יבש בשלישית, מנקה ומחזק הכבד והאצטומכה ויפתח סתומים, ומנקה הלבנה ובפרט אדומה, וטוב אל השנטירייה [כשיוקח] עם מיץ פלנטגי ומעט יין חמוץ ועפוז
4. מועיל למשוך כל הליחות שבאצטו(מכה) והראש הבאות מעפוש
5. ינתן מי"א דר" אל ט"ו
6. יעשה גרגרים כמו זרעונים וינתן עם מים חמים אם האצטו(מכה) חמה, ואם היא קרה עם יין ויחודד עם [דר"] דיאגרידי

(60)

3. ומנקה: פ. / ובפרט : פ. / וכשיוקח) כשנוקח ל. / ועפוז : פ.
4. מעפוש + לעולות למש פ.
5. ינתן : פ.
6. ודר" : ל.

61. Pillule stiptice

Dragon's blood, sumac, Thebaic opium

Opium is the juice or gum of a black poppy and comes from India, cold and dry in the fourth degree, a narcotic, astringent and thickening, and for this reason it soothes pain and checks the flow of humors, particularly hot, thin ones, and induces sleep

It helps reinforce the retentive faculty in any flux

Give between 9 and 11

Make up pills to be taken by mouth (*?orabiles*) with juice of grapes, myrtle, lentisk, horsetail or shepherd's rod; give them in the morning with rose water or rainwater

61. Pillule stiptice

Sanguis draconis et sumac, opium thebaicum

Opium est succus vel gumi papaveris nigri apud indos repertus, frigidum et siccum in quarto gradu, habens virtutem narcoticam stipticam et ingrossativam, et ideo sedat dolorem et resistit fluxui humorum et maxime subtilium et calidorum et cum hoc provocat sompnium

Valent ad confortandum retentivam in quolibet fluxu

Dentur a 9 usque ad 11

Efficiantur pillule orabiles cum succo botrorum, mirti, lentisi, caude equine vel virge pastoris; dentur de mane cum aqua rosacea vel aqua pluviali

61.

1.

2. et sumac . . . thebaicum *V* sumac et opium thebaicum *M om. C*

3. sucus *C* / et *M* / gumi *C* / reperitur *M* / frigidum et siccum: est enim frigide et sicce complexionis *C* / gradu *om. M* / habet *M* / narcoticam *om. C* / dolores *C* / et maxime *om. M* / et calidorum *om. M*

4. valet *M* / post fluxu *add. M* tam unde tres' quam san. quam reuma t' (?)

5. 11: 10 *M*

6. *vacat C* / conficiantur *M* / orabiles *V* orabales *M* / botrorum *M* brutorum *V* / lentisi *V* et levistici *M* / vel virge *V* et virge *M* / de *V* in *M* / post rosata *add. M* aromatica

(61)

1. פילולש עפציות
2. דם דרגון, סומאק, אופי
3. אופי הוא מיץ או שרף מהפפויר השחור הנמצא בהודו, קרים ויבשים
ברביעית, יש לה כח מרדים, עוצר, ומעבה, ולזה משקיט הכאבים ומונע הגרת
הליחות [ובפרט הדקות] והחמות ומביא שינה
4. מועיל לחזק הכח המחזיק ואל כל שלשול
5. ינחן מט" דר" עד י"א
6. הרוקחו הפילולאש ויעשו כשיעור זרע קטן עם מיץ הדס או לינטיש [קלי] או
זנב הסוס או וירגא פשטור, בבקר עם מי מטר או מי ורדים

(61)

1. עפציות) אשטיפטיקש רוצה לומר עוצרות פ.
3. בהודו + וסם ל. / ומעבה: פ. / ובפרט הדחות : ל. / ומביא שינה : פ.
4. שלשול + ומביא שינה פ.
6. קלי) קרל ל.

62. Paulinum

Five kinds of gum, galbanum and the like

Galbanum is the gum of a certain plant similar in appearance to a cucurbit, hot and dry in the third degree, resolute, softening, theriacal (that is, counteracting poison), good for epilepsy, asthma, spasm, and scrofula; it is not much different from four other gums—opopanax, amoniacum, serapinum, and terebinth—especially as regards their primary and secondary qualities

It is good for abating rheumatism, and a flow of humors, whether hot or cold, if made up with opium, especially humors flowing to the spiritual members; if they are sharpened with scammony, they purge the head and stomach marvelously of phlegm and melancholy

From 3 to 5 drachms if not sharpened with scammony; of those sharpened, a minimum dose is half an ounce

If given to quell a cough and a flow of humors to the spiritual members, dissolve three or four in a decoction of prepared licorice and white poppy, and gargle with it morning and evening; if as a purge, give it in the evening with hot wine

62. 1.

2. gummarum *M* / cetera *CM*

3. galbanum est gummam cuiusdam: gummam est *CM* / in figura plane *om. M* / post sicca *add. C* complexionis / gradu *om. CM* / mollificativa *om. C* / tyriacal. seu *V* tyriacalis scilicet *C* tyriacalis *M* / conferens: et confert *M* / asmati *M* / post spasmus *add. CM* et / multum *om. CM* / alia 4 genera *M* / scilicet . . . saltim: nisi *M* / apopanaxum *C* / et *om. C* / saltim *C* / in *om. C* / virtutibus primis et secundis *C*

62. Paulinum

Quinque genera gumi, scilicet galbanum et similia

Galbanum est gummam cuiusdam plante similis in figura plante cucumeris, calida et sicca in tertio gradu, resolutiva, mollificativa, tyriacalis seu liberans a venenis, conferens epilepticis, asmaticis, spasmo, scrofulis; nec differunt multum ab ea alie quatuor gumme, scilicet appopanaxum, amoniacum, serapinum, et terebintina, saltim in primis et secundis virtutibus

Valet ad sistendum reumatismum et etiam fluxum humorum, tam calidorum quam frigidorum, si cum opio conficiantur, et maxime ad membra spiritualia fluentium; si cum scamonea acuantur, caput et stomachum mire purgant a fleumate et melancholia

A 3 3 usque ad 5 de non acuatibus cum scamonea, de acuatibus vero cum dyagridio minor dosis 3 .s.

Si detur ad compescendum tussim et fluxum humorum ad membra spiritualia, dissolvantur 3 vel 4 in decoctione liquiritie munde et papaveris albe, et fiat inde gargarismus mane et sero; si vero dentur ad purgandum, dentur in sero cum vino calido

4. etiam: tussim et *M om. C* / post si *add. C* vero / et *om. M* post conficiantur /

scamonea: scis? *M* / mire *om. M* / a: ex *M* 5. .iii. *CM* .ii. *V* / .vi. *C* 4 *M* / cum scamonea *om. M* / de acuatibus *del. M* / vero *om. M* / dyagridio: scamonea *M* / minor dosis: usque ad *M* / 3 s. *V* 3 4 *M om. C*

6. Si . . . calido: vacat *C* / datur *M* / compescendum tussim *tr. M* / 3 vel 4 in *V* 3 et col. 4 cum *M* / munda *M* / post gargarismus *add. M* ca. / in sero *om. M* / post calido *add. M* in sero

(62)

1. פאולינום

2. הם חמשה מיני שרפים גלבנום וכו"

3. גלבנום הוא שרף מעשב הדומה לקשואים, חם יבש בשלישית, מדקדק, מרכך, הזרע מועיל לנכפים ואל הנעלפים ואל החזירים ואין הפרש לשאר השרפים והם אפופונק, ארמי, שראפין, טרמנטינה, ולהם הכחות הראשונים והשניים

4. מועיל לעצור הנזלים וכל הגרת ליחות קרות וחמות, ורקוח עם אופיואם יחודד עם אסקמוניא ינקה הראש והאצטומך(ה) מהלבנה והשחורה

5. ינתן מג"דר" עד ה" מאותם שאינם מחודדים עם האשקמוניא, ומהמחודדות המשקל הקטן חצי דר"

6. אם ינתן לעצור הגרת השעול אל האיברים הנפשיים יותכו ששה או ארבעה בבשול (זנב) סוס נקי ופפאכרי לבן ויעשה גרגרים במים בקר וערב ואם לנקות יותכו עם יין לבן ובלילה

(62)

כל המרקחת : פ.

Opiates

63. Rubea trociscata

Cinnamon and opium

As above

It helps the natural faculty when choler attacks and threatens a tertian fever.

It is also good for an overflow of humors from the head into the eyes

From the size of a large hazelnut up to the size of a small chestnut

In cases of tertian fever, give it with plantain juice a little before an attack; for rheums and humoral flux from the head, blend it with that same juice and wormwood juice, mixed equally, and plaster it on the forehead and temples; it is also good sometimes for some of them to be dissolved in a decoction of barley and white poppy with three spoonfuls of wine to make up a gargle

[Sequitur de opiatis]

63. Rubea trociscata

Cinamomum et opium

Ut supra

Valet virtuti naturali humore colerico agravante et tertianam inducente.

Confert etiam nimie humiditati a capite descendente ad oculos

Ad quantitatem avellane maioris usque ad quantitatem castanee minoris

Detur in tertianis cum suco plantaginis ante horam accessionis aliquantulum, et in reumate et fluxu humorum a capite distemperetur cum eodem suco et suco absintii equaliter mixtis et emplastretur de eo frons et tempora; et expedit etiam ut quandoque modicum ex eis dissolvatur in decoctione ordeï et papaveris albi cum tribus coclearis vini et quod inde fiat gargarismus

63.

1.

2. cinamomum C

3. sicut M

4. valent C / gravante M / tertianam inducente: tertianam inducenti C tussim reuma educante M / etiam nimie: et ruine M / a capite om. M / descendente ad oculos V ad oculos et fauces descendentium M ad oculos effundentes C

5. usque: vel M

6. in tertianis: tertionariis C tertianis M / succo M / ante in add. M et / ante fluxu add. C in / succo M / suco om. M ante absintii / et . . . de eo et emplastretur C replentur eidem M / post frons add. C eidem / post tempora om. CM et / etiam ut: et M / quandoque ut C / dissolvatur ex eis M / albi cum tribus: albi cui tribus V albi cum duabus vel tribus C vel in .ii. M / coclearis: coclearibus sape M / post quod add. M etiam / gargarisma M

(63)

1. רוביאה טרוסיקטא
2. סינמומי ואופי
3. כעליונו
4. מועיל לכח הניזוק מליחות אדומות מהגרתם אל הראש והעינים
5. ממדת לוז גס או ערמון [קטן]
6. יתכן לבעל השלישית עם מיץ פלנטאגי לפני העונה ולשפעת [הגרה] ליחות [הנגרות מן] הראש [יתמזג עם המיץ הנזכר] ועם מיץ אפסנתין [מעורבים יחד] ויעשה עמו תחבישת נימוח במי שערור ופפאבר לבן

(63)

4. מועיל + לחזק פ.
5. ממדת) כדמות פ. / גס) גדול פ. / קטן : ל.
6. ולשופעו ל. / הגרה : ל. / הנגרות מן ל. / יתמזג- הנזכר : ל. / מעורבים יחד : ל. / ויעשה-לבן : פ.

64. Requies

Opium, mandrake, henbane

Mandrake is a well-known plant whose quality is cold in the third degree; but it is not equally dry, for there is a pronounced wetness about its fruits. It is a medicine that is soporific, sedative of pain, and that thickens humors

It is good in all cases of fever against a flow of humors to the source of putrefaction, particularly interpolate fevers, and against wakefulness

The size of a chestnut

In fevers, it should be given before an attack with a decoction or the juice of endive or scariole, or a decoction of seed of lettuce [and] portulaca; if it is dissolved with white poppy and lettuce juice, and the temples are bathed with the mixture, it will induce sleep in the acutely ill (*in acutis*) and will protect the eyes from a flux of humors

64. Requies

Opium, mandragora, iusquiamus

Mandragora planta est nota cuius virtus frigida est in tertio gradu, non tamen est ita sicca, ymmo in pomis eius est humiditas manifesta. Est autem medicina soporifica, doloris sedativa et humorum ingrossativa

Valet in omnibus febribus contra fluxum humorum ad mineram putrefactionis, maxime tamen in interpolatis, et contra instantiam vigiliarum

Ad quantitatem castanee

Detur ante accessionem in febre cum decoctione vel suco endivie vel scariole vel decoctione seminis lactuce portulace, que si cum papavere albo et suco lactuce dissolvatur et inde tympora illiniantur optime som in acutis provocabit et oculos a fluxu humorum preservabit

64.

1.

2. *post* mandragora *add.* *M* et

3. planta est *tr.* *M* / planta . . . virtus *om.* *C* et *add.* cuius virtus nota est *ante* non tamen / est *om.* *M* post frigida / gradu *om.* *CM* / est ita *V* *tr.* *C* ita *M* / in *om.* *M* / pomis: poris *C* / autem: tamen *M* / medicina: ma[teri]a *V* / soporifica *M* saporifera *V* fortium *C* / sedativa doloris *M* dotorum sedativa *C*

4. maxime tamen in *V* maxime cum *C* et maxime in *M* / *om.* *C* et *ante* contra

5.

6. accessionem: horam accessionis *C* / in febre: fe. *M* / succo *M* / *ante* portulace *add.* *CM* et / et succo: vel succo *M* / dissolvantur *CM* / tympora *C* / et oculos . . . preservabit *om.* *M*

(64)

1. ריקאיִשׁ
2. אופי, מנדרגורא גושקיאמי
3. יברוח הוא נטיעה נודעת קרה בשלישית, ובתפוחיו יש לחות מורגש, והוא סם משקיט הכאבים החזקים והליחות יעבה
4. מועיל לכל קדחת כנגד הליחות ניגרות אל מקום הנפסד, הן בכבד ימנע ההגרה באצטו(מכה) או בזולת אלה מקומות ויועיל אל קדחת בעלת הקפים ואל יתרון התעורה
5. כערמון
6. ינתן לפני העונה עם מיץ הנדבא או אשקריואלה או [כשול זרע] חזרת ופפאזיר אם ימשח הזרעים יביא שינה וימנע הגרת [הליחות אל] העינים

(64)

4. כנגד + הגרת פ. / הנפסד + כמו שמקום מפסד פ. / מקומות + ששם יעשׁ־מקום משחת פ.
5. כערמון + לארס ינתן כלוז בשאר החליפה יניע פעם יוסיף פ.
6. העונה + בשול פ. / בשול זרע : ל. / חזרת + וכרפס ועם הריקוח יתמזג עם זרע אומיצא פ. / הליחות אל : ל.

65. Theriac

From snakes

These are well-known serpents whose flesh heats and dries and resolves powerfully by drying vigorously, especially if it is boiled in water seasoned with salt and oil and leeks and dill

No compound medicine is its equal in tempering the human complexion and inducing lightness of heart and dissipating sadness, or in countering poisons as well as poisonous epidemic illnesses

Its dose varies greatly; when evacuating poisons, give a hazelnut's worth, but in other illnesses this is sometimes increased, sometimes decreased

Against poisons, it should be dissolved in three or four spoonfuls of somewhat diluted (*limphati*) wine, or, if it is strong, in oil of roses, like an ointment, and spread it on the bite of a rabid dog; or dissolving it in other fluids likewise, depending on the nature of the bite or of the animal, spread it on the bite

65. Tyriaca

A tyris

Serpentes sunt noti, quorum caro calefacit et desiccatur et resolvitur resolutione forti et exsiccatione forti, et maxime si bulliatur in aqua condita cum sale et oleo et porris et aneto

Nulla medicina scilicet compositarum equiparatur ei in temperando complexionem humanam et conferendo ei ad leticiam cordis et ablationem tristitiae, necnon in obviando venenis et etiam morbis venenosis et epidimiis

Dosis eius multum variatur; in evacuatione a venenis datur ad quantitatem avellanae, in aliis vero morbis quandoque augetur, quandoque diminuitur

Dissolvatur contra venena cum tribus vel quatuor cocleariis vini modicum limphati, si fuerit forte dissolvatur in oleo rosaceo, ad modum unguenti, et superponatur morsure canis rabidi, et sic secundum exigentiam complexionis morsi vel mordentis dissolvatur in aliis liquoribus et superponatur loco morsi

65.

1.

2. a tyris VC a tyro M

3. exsiccatur CM / resolutione . . . forti: resolutione forti C / bulliatur C bulliatur M / in aqua om. M / et . . . aneto V porris et aceto C et oleo porris et aneto M

4. medicina scilicet: medicinarum C medicinarum scilicet M equipollet C / ad leticiam V ad letificationem C in leticia M / ablatione M / in om. M veneno / M / etiam om. M, tr. C post morbis / et epidimiis V sed etiam epydimicis C om. M

5. dosis . . . datur: contra venenum M / in aliis . . . diminuitur: aliquando plus a liquando minus M

6. post dissolvatur add. M autem / venenum CM / cum . . . quatuor: in 3^o M / coclearibus C coclear' M / parum M / si fuerit: et M / forte dissolvatur V forte et dissolvatur C dissolvatur M / ad: in C / exigentiam om. M / complexionis . . . vel: complexionis morsi et animalis C complexionem morsi et animalis M / dissolve M / et . . . morsi om. M

(65)

1. [טריאק]

2. טרי הוא נפש

3. הנחשים נודעים חמים, ובפרט אם יבושלו במים מלוחים במלח ושמן וחציר ואניט

4. אין בכל התרופות מועילות כזו למזג האדם ולהועילו ולשמחו ולהסיר היגון, והארס והחליים הארסיים והדברים

5. כשיעורים חלוקים, כשינתן אל הבריאה ינתן כלוז אבל לשאר החליים פעם יוסיף ופעם יגרע

6. כנגד הארסים יתמזג בשלשה או ארבעה כסות יין חזק ויתמזג בשמן ורד אשר ישוב כמשיחה, ויושם על נשיכת כלב שוטה, ומאשר הטריאק מועילים לכל האברים, ילושהו לפי מזג הנושך כי לנשיכת כלב שוטה שהוא חם או קר או יבש

(65)

כל המרקחת : פ.

66. Mithridate

Calamite storax

This is a gum that is rarely found pure, whose primary quality is hot, whose second is softening, and whose third is maturative, so that it cures hoarseness and coryza. And when it is applied to the womb or taken in drink it induces the menses

It is good for everything that theriac is good for, according to Avicenna. Latin physicians use it a great deal to treat passions brought on by cold in the head, spleen, and womb, as well as chronic variable fevers and lentergy; authorities prepare it in a great many different ways

The size of a hazelnut

For passions of the head it is given with wine of a decoction of salvia, and some give it with alcohol, especially to rupture cold thick swellings in [cases of] quinsy; in passions of the spleen, with dilute squillitic oxymel and a decoction of capers and tamarisk

66. Metridatum

Storax calamita

Gumi est quod raro invenitur non adulteratum, cuius virtus prima est calida et secunda mollificativa et tertia maturativa quia curat raucedinem et corisam. Et cum subicitur matrici vel sumitur in potu provocat menstrua

Valet ad omnia ad que valet tyriaca, ut dicit Avicenna. Medici latini multum utuntur ea in passionibus capitis, splenis, et matricis de frigida et in febribus longis et erraticis et in lyenteria; eius etiam compositio est multiplex apud auctores

Ad quantitatem avellane

In passionibus capitis detur cum vino decoctionis salvie et sunt quidam qui dant cum aqua ardenti et maxime ad rumpendum apostemata in squinantia de materia frigida et grossa; in passionibus vero splenis cum oximelle squillitico limphati cum decoctione capparis et tamarisci

66.

1.

2.

3. quod *om. M* / prima *om. M* / calida: calefacere *C* / et secunda: in secundo *M* / mollificativa . . . maturativa *V* maturativa mollificativa tritici *M* calefactiva maturativa et tertia *C* / post curat *add. CM* tussim et / corisam *C* corrisam *M*

4. ad *om. M* / valet . . . Avicenna: tir. et *M* / post medici *add. C* tamen, *om. M* latini / *om. CM* et ante matricis / et febribus longis erraticis *C* et in febre longa et erratica *M* / et in: m^e tamen in *C* / eius . . . auctores *V* et enim compositio multiplex est apud auctores *M om. C*

5.

6. dant *om. V* / quidam *om. M* / ardente *C* / apostema *C* / *om. C* et ante grossa / limphati *V* limphato *C* bene limphato *M*

(66)

1. מיטרידאט
2. אשטורק קלמיטי
3. שרף ומעט הוא שימצא שאינו מזויף, כחו הראשון לחמם, וכחו השני לרכך, השלישי לשעול ואל הליחה הניגרת באף. ואם יושם בפתילה באם האשה יעורר הוסת, או ישתה
4. מועיל לכל מה שמועיל הטריאק לפי דברי בן סינא. אמנם הרופאים הנוצריים ירגילום מאד לעילות הראש והטחול והאם הקרחי, והקדחה האדומה במי הטריאק אל השלשול הנקרא ליאניטיראה
5. כלוז
6. לעלות הראש ביין שיבושל בו שלויאה וקצתם במי השעור לשובר מורסא ואסכרה מליחה גסה קרה; וגם לעילות הטחול האוקשימל אישקיליטיק מזוג עם בשול קאפריש ותמריץ

(66)

כל המרקחת : פ.

67. Aurea alexandrina

Sulfur, *caninum babilonicum*, rue seed, anacard, and the like

Sulfur is a mineral hot in the third degree, thin of substance, resolute, attractive, counteracting poison, good for cough and asthma and jaundice and a diseased skin, if properly used

It is the hottest and most corrosive of the opiates, and therefore it dissolves and consumes thick cold humors oppressing the animal faculty, and so is very good for epilepsy, apoplexy, and the like. It checks and stems the flow of humors from the brain to the eyes, ears, and gums

From 1 to 1½ drachms

Sometimes it is given dissolved in liquid, either something that will moderate its dryness, like a decoction of barley and violets, or something that will reinforce and strengthen its effect, such as a decoction of Arabic lavender and citron, and sometimes it is given in pills, as required by the nature of the illness

67. Aurea alexandrina

Sulphur, *caninum babilonicum*, semen rute, anacardi et similia

Sulphur minerale est calidum in tertio gradu subtilis substantie, resolvens, attrahens, liberans a venenis, conferens tussi et asmatis et yctericie et defedationi cutis si convenienter ministretur

Inter omnes opiatas magis est calida et magis consumptiva et ideo magis dissolvit et consumit humores grossos et frigidos virtutem animalem comprimentes ideo multum confert epilensie, apopleisie, et similibus. Sistit et compescit fluxum humorum a cerebro ad oculos, aures, et gingivas

A 3 1 usque ad 3 1 et .s.

Quandoque datur dissoluta in liquida substantia, et quandoque dissolvitur in eo quod eius siccitas reprimatur sicut in decoctione ordeï et violarum, et quandoque in eo quod eius operationem confortat et adiuvat sicut in decoctione sticados arabici et citrini, et quandoque datur in pillulis, secundum exigentiam dispositionis egritudinis

67.

1.

2. *caninum babilonicum* *V* se. *babilonicum* *C* *ciminum babilonicum* *M* / semen: cum *M* / et *om.* *C*

3. *calidum* *VM* *calide complexionis* *C* / gradu *om.* *C* / *post gradu* *add.* *M* et / conferens *om.* *M* / *post tussi et* *add.* *M* p'con et / defedationi *V* fedationi *CM* / convenienter *V* communi intus *C* / ministretur *V* amministretur *C* administretur *M*

4. *cal. et magis* *VM* *cal. et magis est* *C* / et *ins.* *V* / consumit et dissolvit *C* / *ante* comprimentes *add.* *C* optime / comprimentes: opprimentes *M* / ideo multum *V* pro tanto multum *C* pro tanto multum multum *M* / et similibus sistit et: et simile et *C* / oculos aures et gingivas *V* oculos aures nares gingivas *C* aures et oculos gingivas *M*

5. a 3 .s. et 3 1 usque ad 3 2 et 3 *M*

6. quando *M* / dissoluta *CM* / siccitas eius *M* / reprimat *C* sicut *CM* / sicut *CM* / *post* decoctione *add.* *C* sambuci / egri *C*

(67)

1. אבריא אלקשנדירא
2. גפרית וכמון וזרע רוביאום ודומיהם
3. גפרית מקור חם ובשלישית ומעצם דק, מושך, מועיל לארסים, ולשעול ולירקון
4. על כל האופיטוש שהיא חמה ויותר מתכת, מפסיד הליחות הגסות הקרות לטיוח ולנכפה וכיוצא בזה ממלוי המוח, מונע הגרת הליחות מהמוח אל העינים והאוזנים והחנכים
5. מדרכ(מון) עד דרכ(מון) וחצי
6. כשינחין תמסהו עם עצם לח ולפעמים עם בשול שעור ובנפסג ופעם עם מה שמחזק כוחו כמו בשול מגוראנה, אישטקדוש אראבק, ופעם ינתן דרך גרגרים לפי ענין החולה

(67)

כל המרקחת : פ.

68. Dyaolibanum

Olibanum

A well-known gum whose taste is strongly astringent; it is hot in the beginning of the third degree, dry at the end of the first. The red [kind] is more drying and astringent than the white, and so is good for a flux of blood from any part of the body

It is good against a flow of humors to the weaker members, especially to the eyes and the windpipe and epiglottis

From 1½ to 2 drachms

Give it in the evening with hot wine or a decoction of plums with concentrated wine (*sapa vini*) or with a decoction of salvia

68. Dyaolibanum

Olibanum

Gumi est nota cuius sapor est stipticus stipticitate forti; calefacit in principio tertii gradus, exsiccat in fine primi. Rubeum cum magis sit exsiccativum et stipticum quam album confert fluxui sanguinis ab omni parte corporis

Valet contra fluxum humorum ad membra debilia et signanter contra fluxum eorum ad oculos et ad cannam et epygloti

A 3 1 et .s. usque ad 3 2

Detur in sero cum vino calido vel decoctione prunorum cum sapa vini vel cum decoctione salvie

68.

1.

2. olibanum C

3. notum C / cuius *om. M* / sapor est *tr. C* / stiptici *M* / stipticitate *om. M* / cal. *M* / gradus *V om. CM* / exsiccat: et sic. *M* / cum magis sit *V* magis est tamen *C* magis *M* / exsiccativum et stipticum *V* exsiccat confortat *M* exsiccativum *C* / quam album *om. M* / *add. CM* et etiam stipticum *ante* confert / ab: *ex M*

4. contra: ad *C* / singulariter *C* / oculos et ad cannam et epygloti *V* oculos et cannam epygloti *C* ad cannam pulmonis et epyglotum *M*

5. *ante a add. M* dosis / et .s. *om. M* / 2: 3 *M*

6. in sero *tr. C post* calido / cum *add. CM* *ante* decoctione / cum sapa: vel cum sapa *CM* / vel cum: vel *C*
C expl. : Explicit deo gratias

(68)

1. דיאה אוליבנום
2. אוליבנום
3. שרף נודע שטעמו עפיץ מאד, חם בשלישית, יבש בראשונה. האדום עפיץ יותר מהלבן ומייבש, מועיל לכל הגרת דם מאיזה חלק מהגוף
4. מועיל אל הגרת הליחות הניגרות אל האברים החלולים ובפרט להגרתם אלה עינים והקנה [והריאה]
5. מדר" וחצי עד ב"
6. ינתן בערב עם יין חם או בשול פרוניש [ושאפא] או [עם בשול] שלויאה

(68)

3. נודע : פ. / בראשונה + בו אדם ולבן פ.
4. להגרתם אלה : פ. / והריאה) והלריאה. ל.
6. יין חם או : פ. / ושאפא : ל. / עם בשול : ל.

69. Dyasene

Senna

It is known to be the follicle of a foreign plant that I have never found Galen to speak of, only Avicenna, the greatest of the Arabs; according to Avicenna's teaching on laxatives it is hot and dry, though not very, and it purges choler and melancholy and so strengthens the heart if medicines are added to it that can temper its hotness and dryness, like violets and water-lilies; and for this reason too a decoction of this acts much more like [lapis] lazuli, of which we spoke above [under the chapter "yera pigra abbatis"], than does powdered Armenian stone

It is good for illnesses arising from the above-mentioned adust humors, especially in the heart, brain, flesh, or skin—epilepsy, mania, cardiac problems, *lepra*, and other illnesses of the skin and flesh

From 4 to 6 drachms

In eight ounces of a decoction of fumitory and other lenitives, like Arabic lavender, polipody, dodder, with a sweet ripe apple and a little indian and citrine mirabolans and the flesh of grapes, dissolve ½ ounce of *diasene* in two ounces of syrup of violets or bugloss or licorice, and give it, hot, at dawn, adding a little hellebore if the problem is in the head

69.

1.

2.

3. est notus: note *M* / nusquam . . . eo: non loquimur *G M* / qui . . . Avicennam *om.* *M* / non . . . potenter: complexionis competenter *M* / per *ins. Vmg.* / add'atur *V* / plus eius *V* prodest plus eius *M* / de quo . . . dicitur *om. M* / post dicitur *add.*

69. Dyasene

Sene

Folliculus est notus plante ultramarine, de quo nusquam reperi Galienus loquentem de eo, sed tamen Avicenna, qui inter arabos principatum habuit; in doctrina laxativorum secundum Avicennam est calida et sicca, non tamen valde, educitque potenter coleram et melancoliam et per consequens confortat cordis substantiam si addantur ei medicine convenientes ad temperandum calorem et siccitatem eius, sicut viole et nenufar, et ob hoc etiam plus eius decoctio quam pulvis lapis armenicus multum assimilatur lazulo de quo supra diximus ubi dicitur

Valet contra morbos ex predictis humoribus adustis generatos et maxime in corde, cerebro, carne, vel cute existentibus, sicut epilepticis, maniatis, cardiacis, lepre, et aliis morbis in cute et carne generatis

A 3 4 usque ad 6

In 8 3 decoctionis fumi terre et aliorum lenitivorum, scilicet sticados arabici, polipodii, epythimi, cum uno pomo dulci bene maturo et aliquantulum ex mirabolans indis et citrinis et carnibus uvarum, dissolvatur 3 .s. ex diasene cum duabus 3 syrupi violacei aut de buglossa vel de liquiritia, et propinetur calidum in aurora, addito modico ellebori si fuerit passio in capite

Vm. rec. de yera pigra abbatis

4. et *om. M* ante maxime / sicut epilepticis: melancolicis sicut et *M* / aliis: aliquis *V*

5. 4: 3 *M*

6. 3: vel 10 *M* / decoctionis: decoctionibus florum *M* scilicet *om. M* / aliquantolo *M* / ex . . . 3: cum 3 3 *M* / de . . . liquiritia: buglosse vel liquiritie *M* / ellebori: alio *M* / fuerit . . . capite: in capite est passio *M*

70. Dyaturbit

Turpeth

A familiar wood, the best variety of which is white and granular; it is hot by nature, drier than it is hot; it purges thin phlegmy humors by itself, but taken with ginger it also draws out thick crude ones from distant members like the thighs; and it purges thin adust choler

It is good for purging phlegmy humor from all the body and [especially] the stomach, and it also purges choler if it is fortified with scammony

Like the preceding ones

Give four drachms together with a drachm of good turpeth and a scruple of ginger, and then let the patient drink three ounces of a decoction of cardamom ground up with an ounce of oxymel if you want to remove phlegm, or an drachm of scammony ground coarsely with a decoction of polipody and violet syrup if you want to remove other humors

70. Dyaturbit

Turbit

Lignum est notum ex quo melius est album et granosum; eius natura calida est et magis sicca, educens humores subtiles et fleumaticos per se, sed cum zinzibere etiam educit grossos et crudos a remotis sicut ab anchis; educit etiam humorem colericum adustum subtilem

Valet ad educendum humorem fleumaticum a toto corpore et a stomaco, et etiam humorem educit colericum si cum dyagridio acuat

Ut precedentis

Dentur 3 4 cum 3 1 turbit electi et scr. 1 zinziberis et superbibentur 3 3 decoctionis cartami triti cum 3 1 oxymellis ad educendum fleuma, aut 3 1 dyagridii grosso modo triti et decoctione polipodii et syrupi violacei ad educendum alios

70.

1.

3. natura *V* complexio *M* / sed . . . etiam *V* sicut alia *M* / educit *M* / colericum *V* melancolicum et *M*

4. humorem fleumaticum *tr. M* / ante a *add. M* signanter / et etiam *V* vel *M* / educit *tr. M* post acuat / si *om. M*

5. precedens *M*

6. scr. 1 *V* scr. 3 *M* superbibentur *M* / similium bibantur *V* / 3 3 *tr. M* / cartami triti *M* carnis citri *V* / aut 3 1 *V* cum scr. 3 *M* / modo *V* minus *M* / decoctione polipodii *tr. M* / post alios *add. M* hu.

71. Dyacatolicon

Polipody, tamarind, senna, cassia fistula, rhubarb

Cassia fistula is a familiar fruit, of which the best has much melancholic substance, that is, is quite dense, shining, and plump. It is wet in the first degree, tending a little towards hotness; it is lenitive, mollificative, and somewhat resolutive, purging choler (especially its adust form) from the stomach and nearby members, purifying the blood of them. Rhubarb, [discussed] in the chapter "sine quibus esse nolo," is for resisting and countering ills of the nerves; henbane seed and opium, [for resisting] the sharpness of the subtle sense of a painful member. Aromatic seeds are to resolve and alter the course of the pain. It is important to maintain these three objectives in compounding medicines to soothe pain with narcotics, as Galen says in book IX of his *Antidotarium*, and the creator of this opiate did that extremely well, as Galen himself declares

This is a highly praiseworthy purge, both because it is close to temperate in complexion and because it is compounded from purges that do no harm to the noble members, and also because it purges and expels all the humors, especially melancholy; nor does it taste bad or disturb the chest

From half an ounce to 1 ounce

About midnight, to purge melancholy [give] an ounce (others say a drachm) with half a pound of a decoction of senna, dodder,

71. Dyacatolicon

Polipodium, tamarindi, sene, cassia fistula, reubarbarum

Cassia fistula fructus est notus ex qua melior est habens multum mellancolice substantie scilicet gravis bene in pondere lucida et pinguis. Est autem humida in primo gradu, declinat etiam aliquantulum ad caliditatem, lenitiva, mollificativa, et etiam aliquantulum resolutive, educens coleram et signanter adustam a stomaco et membris proprinquis, sanguinem mundificans ab eisdem. Rebarbarum capitulo sine quibus esse nolo ad resistendum et obviandum malicie nervorum; semen iusquiami et opium, acumen sensus subtilis membri dolentis. Semina aromatica diuretica ad resolvendum et alterandum causam doloris. Has enim tres intentiones oportet servare in compositione medicinarum dolorem sedancium cum narcoticis, sicut testatur Galienus 9^o anthidotarii sui, et hoc optime fecit compositor predictae opiate sicut vult idem Galienus

Hoc est eductivum valde laudabile, tum quia temperatum est satis in complexionem, tum etiam quia est compositum ex educantibus nullam molestiam membris nobilibus inferentibus, necnon etiam quia purgat et educit omnes humores et signanter mellancolicos, nec est mali saporis nec offendit pectus

Ab 3 .s. usque ad 3 unam

Circa mediam noctem 3 1 (alii 3 1)

cum lb. .s. decoctionis sene, epithimi, polipodii, et florum borraginis ad educendum melancoliam; aut cum 4 scr. reubarbari et uno haustu aque

borage flowers; to purge
choler, with four scruples of rhubarb
and a drink of warm water; to purge
phlegm, with an drachm of turpeth and a
scruple of ginger

tepide ad educendum coleram; aut 3 1
turbit et scr. 1 zinziberis ad educendum
fleuma

71.

1. dyakatholicon *M*

2. thamarindi *M*

3. fructus est *tr. M* / melior est *V* me'te est
M / multum mellancolice *V* mollem *M* /
substanciam *M* / bene *om. M* / lucida et
pinguis. Est autem *V* et quando gravis et
lucida *M* / etiam *om. M* / sanguinem
mundificans *V* et sanguinem mundificat *M* /
Rebarbarum . . . Galienus *om. M*

4. est eductivum *tr. M* / tum quia *V* quia
est *M* / est satis *om. M* / tum etiam *V* facit
tum *M* / inducentibus *M* / etiam *om. M* /
et educit *tr. M* post humores / melanciolam
M / est *V* non *M*

5.

6. 3 1 *V* 3 3 *M* / alii 3 1 *om. M* / epithimi
polipodii *V* polipodii thimi epithimi *M* /
boraginis *M, om. V, add. V* borraginis *mg. m.*
rec. / tepide *V* calido *M* / post 3 1 *add. M* et
.s. / post turbit *add. M* al.

72. Filonium

Long pepper

Filonium is often elaborated with henbane juice, celidony (*memitha*), and nightshade. It itself is the gum or juice of a wild black poppy that is found particularly in Thebes and Egypt, and it lacks harshness; instead it is bitter in taste, heavy- and strong-smelling, which breaks up and dissolves easily in water . . . and especially its gum. It is of dry and very cold complexion and therefore mortifies and is narcotic; it is never given internally without something possessing a countervailing theriacal power, like castor, crocus, cassia lignea, myrrh, and white pepper, which is sharper than the black kind and strengthens the stomach more. The powers of diuretic seeds are already familiar. White henbane is suitable only as a medicine; troches can be made of it by drying the juice, but it should only be kept for a year; its powers are exactly like those of opium, but weaker. Its coldness does not surpass the third degree, according to Galen, and so according to Avicenna a triple dose of it is equivalent to one dose of opium

It is good for any pain due to coldness or gas or the presence or flux of thick matter in acute illnesses, notably colic without abscesses, and also in hemorrhage

72. Filonium

Piper longum

Filonium frequenter sophisticatur cum succo iusquiami, memite, et solatri.

Ipsum autem est gumi vel succus papaveris silvestris et nigri quia signanter apud thebas et in egipto reperitur et caret asperitate quia amari saporis, gravis et fortis odoris valde, quia de facili dissolvitur et comminuitur etiam in aqua preter quod sibi coaguletur; et infrigidatur ad flammam emittit (?), et maxime gumi eius. Est autem sicce et frigidissime complexionis et ideo mortificat et narcotizat, nec administratur per se maxime interius sine aliqua habente virtutem tyriacalem contra ipsum, sicut castoreum, crocus, cassia lignea, mirra, et piper album, quia acutius est nigro et magis stomachum confortat. Vires autem seminum diureticorum convenienter note sunt. Iusquiamus albus congruit solummodo medicine et possunt fieri ex succo eius troscisci per exsiccationem, non tamen servatur nisi per annum, cuius virtutes sunt omnino similes virtutibus opii nisi quod sunt remissiores. Eius enim frigiditas non excedit tertium gradum secundum Galienum, et ideo triplata dosis eius supplet dosim opii secundum Avicennam

Valet contra omnem dolorem contingentem ex frigidityte vel ventositate et materia grossa existente vel fluente in morbis acutis et specialiter in colica non apostemata et etiam in fluxu sanguinis

From 2 scruples to 1½ dra *Tabula antidotarii*/Latin-English chms

In a gassy colic, with a decoction of rue, and if it is caused by vitreous phlegm add some diuretic or squillitic oxymel. For patients spitting blood, add 8 ounces . . . , the weight of two grains of opium, and give it after a drink of wine of a decoction of anise, myrtle, and prepared licorice, but for menstrual flux after a drink of a decoction of cassia fistula, cassia lignea, and the seed of plantain or white henbane and white poppy.

A scr. 2 usque ad 3 1 et .s.

In colica ventosa cum decoctione rute, et si fuerit ex fleumate vitreo addatur ex oximelle diuretico vel squillitico. In emoptoicis addantur 3 8 [*vacat*], pondus 2 granorum opii, et propinetur super bibendo haustum vini decoctionis anisi, mirtillorum, et liquiritie munde, sed in fluxu menstruorum superbibatur aliquantulum ex decoctione cassie fistule, cassie lignee, et seminis plantaginis vel iusquiami albi et papaveris albi

72.

1. philonium *M*

2.

3. Filonium . . . Avicennam *V* Ad resistendum et obviandum mal. nocumentorum seminis iusquiami et opium ad hebetandum sensus membri acuum dolentis semina diuretica aromatica ponuntur ad resolvendum et alterandum causam doloris et has condiciones oportet conservare in compositione medicinarum dolorem sedancium cum narracis (?) *M* / iusquiami memite: iusquiamemice *V*

4. contra . . . sanguinis *V* colicam ventosam emoptoicis et fluxui menstruorum *M*

5. a *om. M* / et .s. *om. M*

6. fuerit *V* sit *M* / haustum vini *V* haustos duos *M* / anisi *V, M?* / mundate *M* aliquantulum *om. M* / ex *V* de *M* / cassie fistule *om. M* / seminis *om. M* / vel *V* et *M* / et *om. M*

73. Dyacostum

Wild ginger and costmary

Wild ginger is hot and dry in the third, aperient, thinning, scouring superfluities from the viscera; overall, according to Galen, its powers are like those of sweet flag, and its only effective part is its root. Dioscorides holds that if seven drachms or *aurei* of it are drunk with honey-water, it will induce vomiting, like white hen-bane, which we have found to be true of its juice. There are three kinds of costmary, whose complexion is more hot than dry, though it is dry in the second; it has a superfluous humidity by which it dries out the penis's erection and attracts from deep within, opens, makes subtle, and scours; and so it is good in many passions of the nerves and muscles and all the internal parts; and by its bitterness it kills worms

It is good against fleshy anasarca brought on by coldness of the liver, or a blockage of the spleen and liver, or for retention of the menses

From 2 to 4 drachms

73. Dyacostum

Asarum et costum

Asarum est calidus et siccus in tertio, aperitivus, subtiliativus, abstersivus superfluitatum in visceribus existentium, et in summa secundum Galienum virtus eius est similis virtuti acori et secundum ipsum illud quod est iuvativum ex eo est solum radix eius.

Volt tamen Dyascorides quod si servatur ex eo in potu 7 3 vel aurei cum mellicrate quod purgabit per vomitum, ut elleborus albus, quod de suco eius invenimus esse verum. Costi tres sunt species, cuius complexio magis est calida quam sicca, est tamen sicca in secundo; et habet humiditatem superfluam qua exsiccat erectionem virge et attrahit ex profundo, aperit, subtiliat, et abstergit, et ideo confert pluribus passionibus nervorum et lacertorum viscerum omnium et sui amaritudine necat vermes

Valet contra anasarcam carnosam ex frigiditye epatis et opilationem splenis et epatis contingentem vel retentionem menstruorum

A 3 2 usque ad 4

With a decoction of madder, terebinth, savin, grapes, and cassia lignea if the menses are retained, or with a decoction of wild sage, hart's tongue fern, and tamarisk bark. In other cases, as prescribed by the author, always with a little dill added.

Cum decoctione rubee maioris, terebintine, savine, et uvarum et cassie lignee si assit retentio menstruorum, vel cum decoctione eupatorii, scolopendrie, et corticis tamarisci. In aliis autem sicut dicit auctor, semper cum aliquantulo aneti addito

73.

- 1.
2. et costum *om. V*
3. calidus et *om. M* / aperitivus *V* est alterativus *M* / est similis *tr. M* / virtuti acori *tr. M* / illud *V* nisi quia fortior *M* / ex eo iuvativum *M* / vult *M* / ex eo *tr. M* post potu / 3 7 *M* / purgat *M* / sicut *M* /

-
- succo *M* / invenitur *M* / 3 sunt *tr. M* / magis est *tr. M* / tamen *om. M* / post secundo *add. M* gradu / qua exsiccat *V* et ita expectat *M* / et attrahit *V* aut *M* / et lacertorum *tr. M* / vicium *M* / sui *V* sic *M*
4. carnosam ex frigiditate *V* et carnosam et frigiditatem *M* / epatis et splenis *M* / vel *V* et *M*
 - 5.
 6. lignee *V* fistule *M* / eupatorii *om. M* / et *om. M* / auctor semper cum *V* hic additio tamen semper additio *M*

TABLE I

The Sequence of Drugs in the Manuscripts

In the table below, we identify the order in which drugs are arranged in our edition (*Ed.*); in the seven manuscripts of the Latin text (*VCMEBK*N); in the two principal Hebrew manuscripts (*LP*); and in the *Antidotarium* of Arnau de Vilanova. Headings are present in manuscripts *VMEB* (see above, p. 6) which suggest that the drugs were originally arranged according to their medicinal properties, although the manuscripts do not always agree on the property that a particular drug manifests. We have therefore used lower-case letters to indicate which drugs have been assigned which properties, and in which manuscript, according to the key at the right:

Syrups	a
Electuaries for the head	b
-- for the chest	c
-- for the heart	d
-- for the stomach/liver	e
-- for the kidneys/bladder	f
-- for the generative members	g
Purges of cholera	h
-- of phlegm	j
-- of all humors	k
"Medicines"	m
Opiates	n

	<i>Ed.</i>	<i>V</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>E</i>	<i>B</i>	<i>K</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>L</i>	<i>P</i>	<i>Arn. Vil.</i>
oxizaccara	1	1a	1	1a	1a	1a	1	1	1	1	c.107
syrupus acetosus parve acetositatis	2	2a	2	2a	2a	2a	2	2	2	2	109
syrupus acetosus fortis acetositatis	3	3a	3	3a	3a	3a	3	3	3	3	
ydromel	4	4a	4	4a	4a	4a	4	4	4	4	
oximel	5	5a	5	5a	5a	5a	5	5	5	5	111
syrupus violaceus	6	6a	6	6a	6a	6a	6	6	6	6	105
syrupus rosaceus	7	7a	7	7a	7a	7a	7	7	7	7	103
syrupus papaveris albi	8	8a	8	8a	8a	8a	9	8	8	8	
syrupus absincii	9	9a	9	9a	9a	9a	8	9	9	9	114
syrupus fumi terre	10	10a	10	10a	10a	10a		10	10	10	116
dyantos	11	11b	11	11b	11b	11b	10	11	11	11	13
theodoricon anacardium	12	12b	12	12b	12b	12b	11	12	12	12	79
dyacastoreum	13	13b	13	14b	13b	13b	12	13	13	14	14
pliris	14	14b	14	13b	14b	14b	13	14	14	13	12
dyaprasium	15	15c	15	16b	16c	15c		16	15	15	23
dyamorion	16	16c	20	15b	15c	19c	18	15	20	20	17
dyairis	17	17c	16	17b	17c	25d	14	17	16	16	22
dyacalamentum	18	18c	17	18b	18c	16c	15	18	17	17	21
dyadragantum	19	19c	18	19b	19c	17c	16	19	18	18	29
dyapenidion	20	21g	19	20b	20c	18c	17	20	19	19	28
gallia muscata	21	22d	21	21d	21d	20d	19	21	21	21	85
dyamargariton	22	23d	36	22d	22d	21d	20	22	22	22	18
dyacameron	23	24d	37	23d	23d	22d	21	23	23	23	20
zuccara rosata	24	25e	38	24e	24e	23e	22	24	24	24	
dyacitoniten	25	26e	39	32e	31e	24e	23	32	25	25	33
stomaticon frigidum	26	27e	40	33e	32e	33e	24	33	26	26	38
dyapapaver	27	28e	41	34e	33e	34e	25	34	27	28	32
pocio muscata	28	29e	42	31e	30e	32e	26	31	28	27	46
dyaciminum	29	30e		35e	34e	35e	27	35	29	29	24

THE SEQUENCE OF DRUGS IN THE MANUSCRIPTS

	<i>Ed.</i>	<i>V</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>E</i>	<i>B</i>	<i>K</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>L</i>	<i>P</i>	<i>Arn. Vil.</i>
rosata novella	30	31e	43	25e	25e	26e	29	25	30	30	35
theodoricon eupericon	31	32e	44	28e	27e	29e	30	28	31	31	80
triasandali	32	33e	45	27e	26e	28e	31	27	32	32	50
gariofilatum	33	34e	46	29e	28e	30e		29	33	34	
zinziber conditum	34	35e	47	30e	29e	31e	32	30	34	33	
dyarrodon abbatis	35	36e	48	26e		27e	33	26	35	35	48
electuarium ducis	36	37	49	37	36e	37	34	37	36	36	44
nefreticarum	37	38	51	39	38e	39	36	39	38	38	62
iustinum	38	39	50	38	37e	38	35	38	37	37	59
philoantropos	39	40	53	36	35e	36	37	36	39	39	61
litiontripon	40	41	52	40	39e	40	38	40	40	40	60
dyasatirion	41	20g	23	42g	41g	42g	40	42	42	42	57
confectio nere	42	42	22	41g	40g	41g	39	41	41	41	89
electuarium psilliticum	43	43c	24	43c	42c	43c	41	43	43	43	68
dyaprunus	44	44c	25	44c	43c	44c	42	44	44	44	67
electuarium de succo rosarum	45	45c	26	45c	44c	45c	43	45	45	45	65
oxilaxativum	46	46c	27	46c	45c	46c	44	46	46	46	70
alcalcalon	47	47m	28	47c	46c	49j	45	47	47	47	74
trifera sarracenica	48	48m	32	48j	47j	47c	49	48	51	50	72
blanca	49	49m	30	49j	48j	48c	47	49	49		78
benedicta	50	50m	31	50j	49j	51j	48	50	50	49	79
antimoron	51	51m	29	52j		52j	46	52	48	48	
yera pigra Galieni	52	52m	33	55k		55k	50		52	51	148
yera pigra abbatis	53	53m	34	56k		56k	51		53	52	150
yera Constantini	54	54m	35	58k		58k	52		54	53	149
yeralogodion	55	55m	54	59k		59k	53		55		151
yera Rufini	56	56m	55	60k		60k	54		56	54	147
pillule auree	57	57m	56	61k		61k	56		57	55	127
pillule cochie	58	58m	57	62k		62k	55		58	56	130
pillule dyacastoree	59	59m	59	64k		64k	58		60	58	136
pillule sine quibus esse nolo	60	60m	58	63k		63k	57		59	57	126
pillule stiptice	61	61m	60	65k		65k	59		61	59	139
paulinum	62	62m	61	66k		66k	62		62		152
rubea trosciscata	63	63m	62	67n		67n	60		63	60	186
requies	64	64n	63	68n		69n	61		64	62	187
tyriaca	65	65n	64	69n		68n	63		65		169
metridatum	66	66n	65	70n		70n	64		66		172
aurea alexandrina	67	67n	66	71n		71n	65		67		173
dyaolibanum	68	68n	67	72n		72n	66		68	61	177
dyasene	69	69n		53j		53j	68	53			83
dyaturbit	70	70n		51j	50j	50j	67	51			
dyacatolicon	71	71n		57k		57k					63
filonium	72	72n		73n		73n					185
dyacostum	73	73n		54j		54j	28				54

HEBREW FACSIMILE

MS London, Beth-Din 140 (IMHM 4801)

228r-221v

שמות המזכרות	יסוד	הדברים נאבעם	ההפלות נחמה	הפלות	ההפלות
פילוש עפצות	דס תבן סואון אופ	אופי הוא מין שרף מחשבת השחר הנמית הוא נס קדים ויבטים המבטאים לה כח מכונים ועוד ומעשה ומעשה הגדת הלחמה הצרות והחממות והבין עניה	מועיל לחפץ הכח המחזיק וא כל שלש	יען מ"ט דירה ער א'	היזקו העלול שיש כשיעור דע קטן שיש הים או לענין שיהא עב הסוס או ויהא בבדי עש מי מעל או וידים
סוולתים	הס חמשה מע שרשים לבעס וכן	לבעס הוא שרף מעשה האדמה לבעס חס יבט בשלשית המדבר מכר סקל מועיל לבעס ו הנעלים וא החזקים ואין המרש לשאר השרשים והס אשר פונז ארמ סלפן טרמנוניה ולדס הכחות הראשונים והעטים	מועיל לענין העלם ועל הגדת לחיות דיות וחיות והכוח עש אופי ואס יחוד עש משכמותא יננה הראש והאטומה מהלכה והשחורה	יען מ"ט דירה מאות שמים מחודדים יש חמשה ומחודדות המשל הקטן חס דירה	אס יבין לענין הגדת השעל א האבנים הפסחים ימבו שטח או ארבעה בבטן סוס יני ופספס לב ויעשה לדיו בצי כר ויעב ואס לעזות וית עש וין לבן ובלנה
דבירה סדוס צטא	סימנמר ומופ	פעלונט	מועיל לה פענז מלחות קדמות מהגרים א הראש והעשים	מועד לז ג' או עימון	יען לענין שלשית עש חן פעלונט לטע הענה לשופע לחות כחש עש מין אפסנת ויעשה עני חבשות עמון במי טעיר ופספס לבן
ידיאוש פסדבוא בשצאמי	אופי פסדבוא בשצאמי	יבדח הוא נטיעה טע צח בשלשית ובתחין יש לחות מיהש והוא סס משקט הכחבים החזקים והלחן עבה	מועיל לבחירה כנגד השחרות א מרס השפז הן בבד הן באש או בזולתה פסנא ויעשה הקדח בלע הכפוס ו אחרון המעולה	כעריש	יען לענין הענה עש חן הטיב אל אשדיוואנה או חזרת ופסל אס ימשיח העצבים יביא שינה וימנע העש
ערי חן נפש	החשים עדשים חמים ופסד אס יבשל בסוס מלוקים בבל ועשן זקיר ואנט	עין בבל החיות מועיל כחן למון האדם להועיל לשמחן ולחסי היגל ופארס נחלים האדמים והדברים	מועיל לחפץ הכח המחזיק וא כל שלש	כעריש	כנגד החשים יבין א רבעה כפז יין בשמן וד אור משה ויושע ענות וואשר הקדיון מעל לכ האדמים יטעה עז פסד כס לעזית כל שונה הלחן בלח חיתמה נש זולתן לא חסד ועשן אס סחן חס אור יבין

227

חומר	יסוד	הכרזים (טבעים)	המחלות והכח	הכמות	ההרגל
גלגלית גלגלית	עבד עבד ושינ הליבנדוס	עבד וליבנדוס למעשה הליבנדוס הוא עשב טרדוס יבט בחי השלשה מקנה טסך ויעע לחיות לפיות דרך הקמה ועשוש וחדר החיות ויעיל לעלות חדות	מועיל לחיות גסות ומעורבות גידוקן ושיעשע ושפיעה ונזק ודומיהם	מג דלה עז חז אק	ינתן בערב עם בשול היגליס יאה מקרה כוס טירא ואלשטיקידוס אפואבין ושינ ואפיוס
טלולט זוגאט	עבד דיאה גריד וחסל	פמז של משה	מועיל לעלות הראש והעיש	מב דלה ער גלח	יחודד ויגמ בלנה עם מעג יין
פילוט אוקלומה אוקלומה	כעלון	כמו ארת שלמעה	מועיל לפל לחיות הגסות ובתל מחלק והראש הבאות מעטש ועלות הראש	מג דלה עז	יעשו פילוט במזרח פלולט מין פ פלולט אפסלין ויגמ לעת שפב
פילוט שיט צבול אישטיל	עבד ראז דיא גריד	ראז הוא שיש עשב מה חס יבט בשלשית מקנה ומחזק הכבד והאעט ודעת הסת ומיס ומקנה הלבה ובפרט האדומה נטוב לשעשעיה נשעקח עם מיץ פלוג ומעג יין חפוק ועעין	מועיל למשוך כל הלחות שבא בעומל והראש הבאות מעטש	ינתן כזה לא טו	יעשה גריגיס כמו גריגיס ויגמ עם מים חמים אף האעט חמה ואסחיא דלה יין ויחודד עם דיא גריד
פילוט זינקשטון	צטער נא בערבי	צטער אש חיה חיס חס יבט מאד ושלן דקדקן ולזה מועיל למד היוס ממלח	מועיל לפל לחיות יפול ומקנה הסלך הכאשן מהמח והלחות הגסות הקרות	ינתן דלה יג	יעשה עם מין או מין כרוב גריגיס במזרח הראשון פלולט האדומה עם מין מב דלה עז במזרח או קונגל גבול

שמות המדרגות	יסוד	הדרגות (פנים)	ההסתכלות והבט	הכמות	הדרגה
טריפרא שרשינא	ה' מני מירבול	הפירוק קיים ופנים הדגדג מקור השחורה והאדומה ולזה מועיל לעינת ולמאנונימה האומבלינש מטעם חלבה מהמור והאמנונה מחזקים המור והלב ולזה מוסיפים חזק בבוח האומבלינש	מועיל לעינות לבנות גסות שבזש יהאעטומכ	מג דרכ עד א אגריס ו המורה והכלות בב שור ויעננס	עם בשול אגריס ו המורה והכלות בב שור ויעננס
גרא פיראן גלון	אלואי סיקריר	בעלונ	מועיל לראש וענינס ולמאנו יבקר לבנות ואדומות	מג דרכ עד ד אספנתין אן שומר	יטח בתי הילת עס באין אספנתין אן שומר
גרא אבאטש	לפונט לאוול זולקניטידיה	לאוול הוא אבן חס יבש עקד נחות שרפונט ויטהר עד ולזה מועיל לעלוק וערעת וכפיה	כגד סתנס האמנו וכל העצבים ויקה ליחות גסות ושחוריות	כעלון	יעשה גרגיס במיק רוב אדוס ויטח בערב
גרא זנסטוי	מירבולנס	כמו שלמעלה	כגד האמנו והענינס		יעשה גרגיס עם מיץ אספנתין והתחן הגרא עם יין חס אן פונר בבשול גלס ואנס
גרא לנטיק	חנולא קורבי אגרידי	אורבענס ערשם האיס יבשים יקנו ליחות גסות דבנות מחל הספריס הלפייאולש שני מליס זטה וגדול נהס חמות יבשות פפועות יקנו חמס הסכומים בחזק נקדק האדומה	מועיל לעלוק האמנו והחזק והרש והליחות גסות	מג דרה עד ה	יטח בעלית וזענע בעשו עריל אן אגמא אבידיא ובקדט לאוס שמיעלס חנסיס וויס

226

שמות המחלות	יסוד	תרופים וטבעם	החמבלות (נשים)	הפנות	ההרג
עוקש נשיב	אוקשי	חמץ הוא חמוץ נבש בן פירוש וריו גירי	מושל לבריוס אעתיים לחונו האדומה ורדית וא הכחקה וכל החרות	מג דרך עד ז	יטן לפנהסחר אחד עם אשקוטה גרד
אטאס קולס	מיהבולגש סירדיגש וקבולגש יל דגה כולגש	הסרת קרעס קריס יבשים קובעס מחזקס האמנומס חסיס יבשים מעשים האדומה והקבולגש הלבנה	מושל לאפסמ והראש והמש מסבה חמה	בעלנוט	יטן בדר למורה ש בשול אשקוטה והיבא ויחוד אם מרעה עם דרך דאונד ולפול כהות העשם עם בשול קפס ויכרשופסער
אשומון עקלואין	חמץ מעשב חס יבש באין עריה בער שילשלי יחך האפס ויששל תרה המרומה והלבה מהאש ואפסמ ומפסלכל שלש חסות ובפרט השחורה	משרד הלחות המערבונה הכרכמים וחלח חשות וחלבות הרבות בכל האבים הרחוקים והקרובים העליונים והחתונס	כערמון או ל דרך עד ז	יטן בללה ואס יטן השיעור מדין יחוד עם דרך וחל אפסמ בברך עם בשול יבש אמרה וישים נכשים נשיט	יטן בללה אחר הבשול באורטימין אשקוטה או עם יין נחמ עם שטווא
בלאקה	שרפים לחים בשר קולקין קולקשירה ולכנה שחור	חמץ הוא חמוץ האמר הוא שטווא חסי יבש מעט כל הלחות ובפרט הלבה הנשה	מושל לחחיות העמוס מסע הלחות גפות כמו למסס ולנבשים ורומי	מג דרך עד ז	יטן בללה אחר הבשול באורטימין אשקוטה או עם יין נחמ עם שטווא
כיעדיקטא	עורבד ואמודקטין	שכח חס יבש בשולג מנה הלבנה חשה מחודי בעקבד ומע מחודות ופסיריס ומחודות	מושל עקרים וחלח הכחות ומחודות	מג דרך עד ז	יטן לארטימין עם בשול גרד וא עילת חלחות בבשול ארעשם

שמות המדרגות	יסוד	הדברים וטבועם	המחשבות וקכח	הפניות	ההרגל
צונסוקיסיון נרי	אמרה זכר	חסיבט מחתקע והמלך וכל המדות ובסוף לזכר ולזכר	מועיל העבודת וכל חול האם	לקח מועט דרך הפה	יעשה אמר בקדים או שאל יועט על הגלס ויעט אטה שנים העשן באים ויש מי שאתך הרגר עם מועט נאמסרלם וה ייתן בזמן האשה
שיטיריאן שיטיריאן	סיטיריאן	השורש דומה לשם השועל חס ולא משה ואע המשל	מועיל להרבות הזרע	מזכר עד שנים	עם בשול שורש אי יתגס וכל ושפני השן השן
מדרגות שיטיריאן	שיל הוא בזקנותו	הזרע דומה עד השלישית ובה שוני בין יובש ולחות מקיל המבאים השקרים	מועיל למעט האדומה בהמשה	אשה דרקוש עד אוריא	הזרע נאות שיתן בשנה בדינות האסטור ואם ירצה לחזק בכוונתה טסוף בה דרך דאונד ואם ערצה טן אור בבשול פרח
דמיונות פרוט	פרוט	הזרע נאות הזרע נאות הממש ונעבוד האדומות טבהם	מועיל רוע הדומה לחוש המאפה אשש בזקנות	מחני אורה עד זרחה מהפסוט אבל אדאורכב יספין לרה	בבד לבד או עש בשול פרוט עד זרחה קרים ודומים
מדרגות מדרגות	מדרגות מדרגות	המין ממש יותר המין חס יבש מנפת השול מנפת ומבוא מחלקים הרחקים	טוב לשטיט קרא חמה	מג דרכ עד	בבד באימא קרא היבא ש בשול דאונד או פרח בולגושא ודומים

החידוץ	הפירות	החשבלות ועדן	הדברים ופועם	יסוד	החידוץ
עם יעורב גמין סימרי ונשימורט ויחובש על העיוה יעורב גמין ויחובש האבן ויתן בולט ויחובש בין יבן טוב ויחובש עם מעלם שוטט ורעעם עדומים	כאמז	מושל לחול הטות והקולאין	העשבים עדשים חמים יבשים קרובים א השלשית מחתבים מדקדקים מעדדים האין והזיעה	שרשי פראין פטר מלחום שונטש	עומדי שי טלח אחרת הדום
יתן בדרך עם בשול גראם או שרשי כבאין	כאמז זו כערמון	משבר ומניא האבן שבאין ויבשל האם הדא	העשבים עדשים חמים יבשים מדקדקים ממחרים	כושפיען אורטויגיש לויסטון	גשעיתם
עם בשול אקור סאדוטאריאה וורע מלענש	דרכמונים	ויטהר הכסות וימעה להחיה האם מעדדת נה כאבן יבדנה	ורעחם סוף שטח יבם בראשונה מדור מסרח קבאל השלש החמים	לחנט	דומים ואטרום
יתן לחצץ והאבן עם בשול פיעולאחא שט הזרעם כנגד סתם הכבר והטחול עם בשול ארע אפי וקלכתעמין	כערמון	מושל לחול אפי חאבן וכנגד סתם הטחול והכבר	עשב טטה לחום לגתי עקיצה	פיעולאחא	פיל שרפש
עם בשול קמאמניא סמריים ושונט אקורי ובשול אקא	כלן גסה	מושל בחרט לשד חאבן ולענדרהשק והחומר	העשבים מחמם מעורר השדן והנסת ומשבר את האבן וישבה מעט קימיות מושל לחול הפה	סימרי	לעון עליתן

שמות מקראות	יסוד	חברים ובעים	החבורה והבח	הכמות	ההגל
טאודריוס מינדיטיוס	אשכנז אנדריוס	העצובים יבש בשלישית	מושלל מילוי העצובים העולים מהאצטל הרעש (הם העצובים) המקבצים העליון	כשיגור ה' דריתם	שלושה פעמים ביום עם יין יך מעורב בו
עריאנדילוס	זמירלש	העץ נר יבש	מקבץ הכבד החם	כעמון	הוא לבדו
ציראנדילוס	סינמון וגירוסל	הקנה יש בה דעת צביות אבל הקדושה חיון בו ממח כל המים יבשים בשלישית עובים למציאות והכבד והלב מעבטת היוזון ועליונים יובטן	מושלל לדוע עבול וחולשיתו ולפתים האובים המגדלים נהרומטים	כעמון או לז' גדול	עם מיו ורדים בבעל מו-החם לעת הדין או בשול-לפת אחריו יג דרומטים
זינביל קומפוס	ינגביל	השרש חם בסוף השניה יבש במחלתה	מושלל בשול השען ושעמקו מעורב	כעמון זמן	עם נעמית יין יך וזוב
דיאה דודן אבאטס	ורדים	כעמון	מושלל בשול השען ומעורב החברים מוע הלחות להעך	כעמון	אחר אכילה לבדו או בשול ורדים וזמורים

224

נ ימות	יסוד	הרפאים נטבעם	הרפאים נטבעם נהמ	הרפאים	וההרפאים
נטפאקטס	נטפאר	טח צמחין סוסית חרה ולח בשלשיות	טענלסמ חמה שבאעטומכ	כעמון	משלש חרות כענר הסבה חענעמית
דיאה פמאוויר	פמאוויר	כענעון	מוענלס הסבה הענענ באעטומכ ממה שנגר ליה חול שגר חאבדים אמה שנגר ליה א מתחורר	כאגו	
דיאה נראקטס	נראקטס	נראקטס	מוענלס חל הכוח ול חוץ שכול הראשון	כאגו	שם בשול אעסון או תאעס בי שות
דיאה סימיתס	סימיתס	זרע רס יבש בשלשיות	כענעון	כאגו	שם בשול פראשי או תענען אלתבריו אבלס האוקדמים יענרב עם טומאצניל ועס זה יענ
השמה עבילא	ורדיס	כענעון	מוענלס חל הטבע ול חאבר המבט והמחור שיש בו עתה	כעמון	שם בשול כעמאק או וכב הקסם

שמות העצמות	יסוד	החברים והכפולים	ההפלות והח	הכמות	ההקל
גמול מושקרא	טז סמך	גמול העץ	יגעל לעוף להטיב הרוח היינות	כערמון	עם בשול דבש
דין מדינתון	פילגש	האבנים האר עצמים בבטן הרג מעצמות הקר מתנות קלבלוק מזירות הרמות	מועיל לפירות חלב ועוף ו היון מושב החח ומזכר	כערמון	עם בשול שורש שושן
דינה צמירון	זהב וסך	מחבת הזהב שוח יותר מהסך וספה א מעט קר ושנית מסולה יחזקו כל האברים ובפיט העב	מועיל לכל חלי הלב מסבה קרה	כעלין	עם בשול שורש בוקלשם וא וטגס עם סחית ועדה שהח אחרון ישר תבן חוק
סוכר חשוד	ורדים וסוכר	כעלין	מועיל לבח הטוב א האבן טב הציסול הראשון א חבדית הראש	כא אס	ששה פעמים ביום ובער שכיבה פעם עם מי מער ווי ורדים ווי בשול מעינים
דינה פיטוטטון	חבשים	הפרי קר בסוף הראשונה יבג באונגעיטה	מועיל לעמוד תאום המאכל ועוזק הסח המכש ובל כחות האש האנעוול	כא אז	לפני אכילת לחם התאור וכן המליץ ואחר אכילת לחם כח המכש הדואה עם יין חשוב

223

יחוד	יסוד	חדשים ועצם	חומות טהור והכת	המנות	ההרצ
ריאה אריש	אריש	העשין טעין השנים חס יבש בשלישית ועוד מות קטומים והחיתבן	מועיל לתוס הבדד והטחול והגור וסת מחיתך בפרט הלחה הלבה שהעצ בריאה	פאגו	בערב עם בטון אישוף האנים ונימונים
ריאה זלעטאוס	זלעטאוס	עשב חס יבש בשלישית מחית והחיתבן	מועיל כמו הריאה אריש ובפרט א הנקונים	כערמון הנפה	בזעת שכבה עם פזל הינלסיואה עותק כנדר העלה החזכת אבל לעור חוסת ולחית השליש ובכך ובערב עם בטון שונינה או מליח הררי יו שרשי טבא
ריאה דנאון	דנאון	שרף קר בשניה לח בריא שונה יוסר ומדבק	מועיל א השעול וא נפש הריאה והחזה מחוס ויובש ומסתבת	כאגו	המפחד שיעשה זגרים ויומא תחת הלשון בפרט בערב וילחון העוק עם בטון הינלס
ריאה מציאון	טאנס	קקון עשוי עם מוכר חס לח	מועיל לזבז הריאה ולכל איברי הרוח	כמו שער	ישנה מזה ורורים יוסאו ורור הלשון והמוזר יובלעם קצב פזל מועיל א המבזש
ריאה מורק	תוריס	הכרי נרע חס ולח חס הוא מבזש	מועיל דרך גר א האסטיונמח הקון וכיוצא בה	כמו סיספין	יוק עם בטון הנלסיואה ופאפד לח

שמות המצוות	יטל	שבתים ראשונים	ההסתכלות נכונה	הכמות	ההיקף
דמיונות	אנשים	תפוח עדתהם ויסב מעלות מרכז אחת וממקד	מועיל לחלשה החבשה השכל	כאמז או ערמון	בבד ובשד עם יין חתוך למנשים ולעם
שיעור ראשון אנדריוס	אנדריוס	פרי חס בב יבס בך	מועיל לשכחה ולחולשת ההבנה	חית אוק או פחות מעט	ב מעגים בוס עם יין חס ולחיות אם לא היה לפני פזול חס עטמ החיה
דמיונות	נשטור	חס ביצים מחיה חס בשלישי יבס בב	מועיל לעלות תעטח והפרקים והעצבים כמו הכוונה לזכך והכפיה ממלי	כאמז נטן	יטוס אחר חכמה עם כסל שטיוח
פליס	מוסך כמטרה	מוסך הוא רס וצא אמורסת ואניה שס חיה חס ויבס מחז הל וכל האברים הפנינים	מועיל לחס החיות מפני הבשום	כאמז	בד ועב ש בשן טאסס קליסת אחרון וכל מחזקי המז
דמיונות	ראיה פראטי הוא מירובי	פראטי הוא מירובי	שעב חס ויבס בסל שית	מועיל לחזק הלחות הלפפור הנשות שהס בצרה היחיה	עם יין נס חס נעט שכב מועיל לחול החיה עם בשול אסוק ולבנות ש בשול ודים

APPENDIX 1

THE TRANSLATOR'S INTRODUCTION

The following is a complete translation of Estori ha-Parhi's authorial prologue to his Hebrew version of the *Tabula antidotarii*, with the Hebrew original on the facing page. A fragment of the Hebrew text, with a preliminary translation, is also available in Luis Garcia-Ballester, Lola Ferre, and Eduard Feliu, "Jewish Appreciation of Fourteenth-Century Scholastic Medicine," in *Osiris*, 2nd series, 6 (1990), 85-117, at pp. 102-3.

The translator, Estori bar Moses ha-Parhi, says:

In the beginning, the Lord created man on earth to honor and to praise Him. He created him and raised him up for His glory, His pleasure, and His understanding. He brought him into being in order to give him part of His splendor, and to grace him with His goodness. He did not create him out of necessity. Of all created beings, was it not we whom He called to His treasure and His virtue? [and our special task is] to study and to know Him. Thus we come to His law as an inheritance and to His wisdom by a legacy.

When we went into exile, the ankles of our understanding faltered and our wisdom slipped. A murderer [Philip IV of France] fell upon us, violent and aggressive. It was a robbery, but the owners were not discouraged, and his Hebrew servant, who had lived like a dove with a marten or like a sheep with a wolf, hoped to recover [his goods]. He should not have imposed any ruling there [in Montpellier], for two reasons, because it does not belong to him and because it was not under his authority. We were compelled to take our belongings with us; [to those] looking after us [as we left], we must have seemed like thieves, although we are children of a just, fearful, and humble father.

Then a book came to me, in another language, more precious than gold, fine gold, mother-of-pearl, and marble, which treats of the art of medicine. It is a short summa that will help pain of the heart, it is as much a treasure to the humble as to the great, a treasure ascribed to the sage Christian named master Armengaud Blaise from Montpellier. He gave it to me here in Barcelona, in the year of my subjugation, at the beginning of my new exile, and there I took it over from their language to our own blessed language, thanks to the help of God for us. The book was with me for some time after I had translated it because I did not wish to publish it, but after the arrival of the *nasi* in the community of wise and judicious men, he asked for a book, and I mentioned this trifle to him, this treatise, which I offered and presented unto him.

The subject of this book is self-explanatory; it does not require an introduction. That which goes before is the first and the last.

APPENDIX 1

(הקדמה לאשתורי בר משה פרחי)

אמר המעתיק אשתורי בר משה הפרחי, בראשית ברא אלוהים אדם על האדמה לכבודו ולשבחו. יוצרו ונשאו לחפארתו, לצביונו, ולדעתו. לתת עליו מהודו המציאו ולהשפיע טובו, לא להכרח ברא אותו. בתוך הכרו(א)ים הלא אותנו קרא לאוצרו, וסגולתו השכל וידוע אותו. הנה אנחנו באים מחמת ירושה אל תורתו ומחמת נחילה אל חכמותו.

ויהי כצאת נפשנו אל הגלות מעדו קרסולי בינתנו והוחלקו חכמתנו. נפל על(ינו) סיקריקון אנס ואלם, גיזל ולא נתיאשו הבעלים. הן יוכל להבאתו העבד העברי הדר עם הנכרי כיונה בנמיה כשה עם זאב. לא יטול עליה שם אחד משניהם ובה לא ירץ ממשלתו, זה שאינה שלו וזה שאינה ברשותו. הוצרכנו לקחת את שלנו, מאחור נראים כגנב, ואם אנו בני אב מאמין, ירא וענו.

בה (בא) אלי ספר מלשון אחרת, יקר מזהב ומפז דר וסוחרת על מלאכת הרפואה, הלא הוא כלל קצר יועיל לכאב לב, אוצר לקטן יעשה ולגרול, אוצר מיוחס לחכם נוצרי שמו מ"א ארמנגב בלדי דמונפשליר, מסרו בידי פה ברצלונה שנת שעבודי תחלת גלותי החדשה ושם הוצאתיו מלשונו ללשונו המאושר כיד השם הטובה עלינו עמו. היה אחר העתקתו ימים אחדים לא רצייתי לפרסמו. ובבא הנשיא לכלל אנשים חכמים ונבונים, דרוש דרש ספר וספור הקומץ הזה אליו הקרבתיו ולפניו הצגתי.

ענין הספר מבואר בעצמו לא יצטרך אל הקדמה. הקודם הראשון והוא אחרון. ישביענו מתורתו ישתבח שמו.

APPENDIX 2

DOCUMENTATION IN THE CROWN OF ARAGON CONCERNING ARMENGAUD BLAISE

We here publish the text of all the documents we have been able to identify in the Archivo de la Corona de Aragón (ACA) that supply information about Armengaud Blaise's career. Asterisks indicate a gap in the source; "(?)" indicates an uncertain reading. Material in square brackets has been supplied editorially.



1.

8 December 1297. Valencia.

Jaume II asks Armengaud Blaise for a book on the treatment of hemorrhoids that the king's surgeon, Berenguer de Riaria, has mentioned to him, and also for any additional advice he may have on treating the condition.

Fideli suo magistro Ermengaudo Blasii phisico, salutem etc. Intelleximus per fidelem chirurgicum nostrum Berengarium de Riaria quod vos habetis quendam librum qui loquitur de cura infirmitatis emorroydarum. Unde cum Nos dictum librum valde necessarium habeamus, vos affectuose rogamus quatenus dictum librum ad Nos per latorem presencium transmitatis, informantes si placet per vestras literas dictum Berengarium de Riaria de omnibus hiis que vobis videantur fore necessaria circa curandam egritudinem antedictam; in hoc enim valde gratum et acceptum servicium facietis et regraciabimur vobis multum.

Data Valencie, vi. idus decembris anno quo supra [= 1297].

--Petrus Marti.

ACA, Canc. reg. 106, 132v. Published by Rubió, *Documents*, II, 12 (no. 14).

2.

22 October 1301. Zaragoza.

Jaume II commands that Armengaud Blaise, physician to Queen Blanca, be given 1000 sous of Jaca owing to him pro provisione sua.

[Jacobus] etc. Dicimus et mandamus vobis quatenus de peccunia penes

vos existente vel qua recepturi estis ratione officii vestri tribuatis et exsoluatis magistro Ermengaudo phisicho domus illustris Blanche Regine Aragonum consortis nostre karissime mille sol. jacc. quos de eo quod de sua provisione sibi debetur providimus per vos eidem solui, et facta solutione recuperetis ab eo presentem literam cum apocha de soluto. Et certificetis inde etiam thesaurarium conscriptione(?) porcionis domus Regine predictae.

Data Cesarauguste, .xi. kalendas novembris anno predicto [= 1301].

--Guillelmus Palazini mandato regio, facto per Gondisalvum Garcie. Fuit hostensa rationali.

ACA, Canc. reg. 294, 19v.

3.

2 January 1302. Valencia.

Jaume II makes arrangements for the physician Guillaume de Béziers to come to the court, or, if this would cause problems for the studium at Lleida, for the physician Ramon de Vilalta of Lleida to come, since both the queen's physician, Armengaud Blaise, and the king's physician, Bernard, have returned to their homes and left the royal couple without medical care.

Fideli suo Bernardo de Rodera de domo nostra etc. Significamus vobis quod Nos rogamus per litteras nostras magistrum Guillelmum de Biterris phisicum ut pro conservatione salutis nostre et illustris domine Blanche Regine Aragonum, karissime consortis nostre, ad curiam nostram suum riacuret(?) accessum si hoc facere poterit sine magno detrimento studii generalis Ilerde in quo legit in medicina ad presens. Rogamus etiam per aliam litteram magistrum Raymundum de Villa Alta phisicum Ilerde ut si dictus magister Guillelmus ad Nos ad presens non venerit ipse Raymundus ex causa predicta ad Nos venire procuret. Cumque tam magister Ermengaudus dicte domine Regine phisicus quam magister Bernardus phisicus noster ad partes eorum patrie direxerint iter suum, nec modo aliquem phisicum habeamus nobiscum, ideo vobis dicimus et mandamus quatenus visis presentibus dirigatis et ordinetis cum altero predictorum duorum prout vestre discretioni videbitur quod incontinenti omni mora sublata alter eorum ad Nos ex prevocata causa festinater accedat, vosque illi qui ad Nos venerit provideatis de equitaturis et aliis expensis competentibus de quibus siquidem Nos vobis satisfieri plenarie faciemus, vos habendo taliter circa hec quod in hoc nostris beneplacitis satisfiat.

Data Valencie, iv. nonas januarii anno predicto [= 1302].

--Idem ut supra [= Bernardus de Aversone mandato regio].

ACA, Canc. reg. 120, 190v.

4.

4 January [1304]. Barcelona.

Armengaud Blaise reports to Jaume II that he has arrived in Barcelona.

Serenissimo domino domino Jacobo Regi Aragonum felicissimo quem merito quia proprium virtutum meritis universi populi laus exaltat, Armengaudus Blasii minimus sibi famulantium bono corde gra***
***dum et manuum oscula pro salute. Illustrissime domine vestre pateat presentibus maiestati me undecima die ante festum Nativitatis Domini post multam pestem scandalorum apud Barchinonam cum tota domo mea et familia pervenisse, letus nichilominus existens quia audiavi vos dominamque Reginam cum vestris felicibus liberis sanitate continua jocundari, et quia connicio quod felicem effectum vestre vestrorumque future dominacionis jam pressentiunt barbare naciones, necnon etiam quia venerandus pater noster magister Arnaldus de Villa nova jam apulit apud Marsiliam cum solito augmento aromatum fame sue. Nec scio quid plus dicere, sed audens me in altissima vestra gratia commendare rogo Deum patrem piis votis ut vos conservet nobis et ceteris christicolis letum et incolumem per tempora longiora.

Actum Barchinone sabbato post circumcisionem Domini.

ACA, Canc., CRD Jaime II sin fecha 891 (published in part by H. Finke, *Papsttum*, p. 209; and cf. p. 225).

5.

25 January 1304. Valencia.

Jaume II informs master Armengaud Blaise that Ponç de Mataró, on a mission to the king of France, has instructions for him that he should take pains to follow.

Jacobus etc. Dilecto suo magistro Ermengaudo Blasini, salutem et dileccionem. Cum Nos mittamus ad illustrem Regem Francie dilectum militem et consiliarium nostrum Poncium de Materono et comiserimus ei quedam pro parte nostra vobis oretenus explicanda, rogamus et dicimus vobis quatenus relatibus dicti Poncii fidem plenariam adhibeatis et ea que

vobis pro parte nostra retulerit curetis ducere ad efectum.

Data Valencie, viii°. kalendas februarii anno Domini M°.CCC°.tercio.

--Bernardus de Aversone mandato regio.

ACA, Canc. reg. 235, 10v.

6.

4 May 1304. Huesca.

Jaume II asks Guillermo, a physician of Zaragoza, to come to him in Huesca so that Guillermo can communicate the details of the king's medical condition to Armengaud Blaise.

Jacobus etc. Dilecto suo magistro Guillelmo phisico Cesarauguste, salutem etc. Significamus vobis quod dilectus noster magister Ermengaudus fisicus nunc venit ad Nos, et cum ipse velit se certificare vobiscum de statu et condicione nostra et de hiis que vos procurastis et fecistis circa Nos, ideo vos rogamus et mandamus quatenus ad Nos veniatis taliter quod sitis nobiscum die dominica proximo venienti in civitate Osce, et hec aliquid non mutetis nec etiam differatis.

Data Osce, iiiii. nonas madii M°.CCC°.quarto.

--Bernardus Maioris.

ACA, Canc. reg. 235, 63v.

7.

17 May 1304. Huesca.

Jaume II instructs his treasurer, Pere Boyl, to give his physician Armengaud Blaise 1000 sous of Barcelona in payment of expenses he incurred in coming from Montpellier.

Fideli thesaurario suo Petro Boyl etc. Mandamus et dicimus vobis quatenus de peccunia curie nostre que est vel erit penes vos tribuatis et soluatis magistro Ermengaudo dilecto fisico nostro mille sol. barch. quos sibi pro provisione suarum expensarum quas fecit ad nostrum servicium veniendo de partibus Montispessulani providimus exhibendos, et facta solutione presentem recuperetis litteram cum apocha de soluto.

Data Osce, xvi°. kalendas junii anno predicto [= 1304].

--Guillelmus Augustini mandato Petri de Monello, cui mandavit Gondisalvus Garçie ex parte Regis.

ACA, Canc. reg. 294, 195v.

8.

19 May 1304. Loarre.

Jaume II commands that letters be prepared for the seneschals of Carcassonne and Beaucaire, requesting them to allow master Armengaud Blaise to come to him, and for his treasurer, Pere Boyl, instructing him to pay 1000 sous of Barcelona to Armengaud.

Jacobus Dei gratia Rex Aragonum etc. Fideli scriptori suo Bernardo de Aversone, salutem et grariam. Cum dilectus noster magister Ermengaudus de voluntate et licencia nostra vadat ad domum suum, volumus ac vobis mandamus quatenus faciatis eidem literas ex parte nostra dirigendas senescalco Carcassone et senescalco Belliquadri quod ipsum cum famili*** rebus suis permitant ad Nos venire ac eidem si necesse fuerit provideant de s*** ***cero ducatu nostris precibus et amore; mandetis etiam cum littera nostra P. Boyl thesaur*** sine aliquo impedimento cum ipsum in servicio nostro recessa*** ***rario nostro quod eidem magistro soluat incontinenti mille sol. barch. volumus et vobis mandamus quatenus si ruvironus non soluerit seu solui non potuerit dicto magistro Ermengaudum mille sol. barch. quos per eum nunc *** mandavimus quod inter vos et dictum rovironum compleatis et soluatis incontinenti eidem magistro Ermengaudum mille sol. barch. supradictos et ist*** compleatis omnino ***t differatis aliquo ratione prout per litteram nostram mandavimus dicto rovirano.

Data in Castro de Loarre sub sigillo nostro secreto, xiv^o. kalendas j[uniii] anno Domini millo. CCC^o. quarto.

ACA, Canc., CRD Jaume II 2164 and CRD Jaume II extra-series 1756 (each containing half the original letter).

9.

19 May 1304. Huesca.

Jaume II commands his treasurer, Pere Boyl, to pay 1000 sous of Barcelona immediately to his physician, Armengaud Blaise, whom the king requires in

his service.

Fideli thesaurarii suo Petro Boyl etc. Cum dilectum phisicum nostrum magistrum Ermengaudum in servicio nostro necessarium habemus, et velimus per vos ei solui incontinenti mille sol. barch. sine aliquo impedimento, ideo vobis dicimus et mandamus quatenus de peccunia nostre curie soluatis visis presentibus predicto magistro Ermengaudum vel cui voluerit loco sui mille sol. barch. supradictos, et facta solutione recuperetis presentem literam cum apocha de soluto.

Data Osce, xiiii^o. kalendas junii anno predicto [= 1304].

--Bernardus de Aversone ex litera secreta sibi missa per dominum Regem.

ACA, Canc. reg. 294, 191.

10.

1 September [1304]. Santes Creus.

Jaume II has agreed to pay his physician, Armengaud Blaise, 6000 sous of Barcelona yearly and instructs his bailiff of Barcelona to pay them from the income of the mills of Barcelona that had previously been the violarium of the late Sibilia Burgueta.

Thome Grun'i baiulo Barchinone. Cum Nos concesserimus dare annuatim dilecto phisico nostro Ermengaudum Blasini sex mill. sol. barch. et velimus quod usque ad concurrentem quantitatem dictorum sex mill. sol. percipiat et habeat anno quolibet totam illam peccunie quantitatem quam Sibilia Burgueta quondam recipiebat pro violario ex concessione nostra super redditibus molendinorum baiulie Barchinone, idcirco vobis dicimus et mandamus quatenus visis presentibus dictum magistrum Ermengaudum in possessionem recipiendi dictam peccunie quantitatem quam dicta Sibilia recipiebat visis presentibus inducat ac per eundem vel procuratorem suum eandem peccuniam anno quolibet recipi permitatis ac etiam faciatis.

Data in monasterio Sanctorum Crucum, kalendas septembris.

--Bernardus de Aversone mandato regio, facto per Petrum Marti.

ACA, Canc. reg. 258, 162.

11.

25 September 1304. Tortosa.

Jaume II commands the physician Jaume to come to court to provide medical attention, since master Armengaud is away from the court.

Fideli phisico nostro magistro Jacobo etc. Cum pro conservacione sanitatis presenti nostre vos curia nostra presentem esse velimus, ideo mandamus et dicimus vobis quatenus statim receptis presentibus ad nostram curiam veniatis, et istud non mutetis seu differatis aliqua ratione, maxime quia magister Ermengaudus est in recessu a curia nostra.

Data Dertuse, vii°. kalendas octobris anno predicto [= 1304].

--Guillelmus Lupeti mandato regio, facto per Petrum de Monello.

ACA, Canc. reg. 235, 140.

12.

1 October 1304. Tortosa.

Jaume II appoints Armengaud Blaise physician to the royal family and grants him 2000 sous of Barcelona for life on the income of the mills of Barcelona, which had been the violarium of the late Sibilia Burgueta, as well as a further 10 sous daily whenever the king shall call him away from home; and Queen Blanca grants him another 4000 sous of Barcelona from the tribute of the Jews of Girona.

Nos Jacobus Dei gratia Rex Aragonum et Valencie ac Comes Barchinone. Quia ab experto cognoscimus vos magistrum Ermengaldum Blasii magistrum in medicina fore peritum in ipsa arte et valde utile et necessarium nobis et illustri domine Blanche Dei gratia Regine Aragonum karissime consorti nostre ac liberis nostris, ideo ordinamus et volumus ac etiam privilegimus vos in maiorem phisicum nostrum et dicte domine Regine ac liberorum nostrorum, dantes et concedentes vobis pro premio et labore servicii vestri duo mill. sol. barchin. toto tempore vite vestre vel quamdiu in servicio nostro esse volueritis; quos vobis assignamus et habere volumus in molendinis que Sibilia Burgueta quondam ex donacione nostra tenebat ad violarium in civitate Barchinone, volentes quod vos ipsa molendina teneatis paciffice et quiete prout ea dicta Sibilia tenebat quamdiu vixeritis et in servicio nostro esse volueritis. Preterea volumus et ordinamus quod quamdiu extra domum vestram fueritis in servicio nostro vel dicte domine Regine aut liberorum nostrorum habeatis et

recipiat a nobis pro quitatione quinque equitaturarum decem sol. barch. qualibet die quos assignamus vobis super iuribus sigillorum nostrorum. Mandamus itaque per presentem Bernardo de Aversone fideli scriptori nostro quod dictos decem solidos pre omnibus aliis qui aliquid debeant recipere de denariis dicte scribanie soluat ac solui faciat vobis dicto magistro Ermengaldo qualibet die quamdiu extra domum vestram fueritis pro dicto servicio ut est dictum.

Ad hoc Nos Blancha Dei gratia Regina Aragonum gratanter conscientes augemus vobis dicto magistro Ermengaldo tanquam bene merito ultra dicta duo mill. sol. quatuor mill. sol. eiusdem monete quos assignamus vobis super tributo judeorum Gerunde, ita videlicet quod in solucione quam ipsi judei nobis facere tenentur in proximo venturo festo Nativitatis Domini pro dicto tributo habeatis et recipiat duo mill. sol. et in solucione Beati Johannis mensis junii primo et continue venturi alia duo mill. sol. et de cetero anno quolibet in eisdem terminis. Nos enim per presentem cartam damus licenciam auctoritatem et plenum posse vobis dicto Ermengaldo quod si forte dicti judei ultra dictos terminos distulerint vobis solucionem facere de predictis quatuor mill. sol. anno quolibet ut est dictum vobis soluendis quod vos vel procurator vester incontinentim elapsis dictis terminis possitis eosdem judeos in personis et bonis capere et detinere absque requisitione nostri vel baiuli nostri Gerunde quousque solucionem compleverint vobis de eisdem. Mandamus itaque per presentem baiulo nostro Gerunde presenti et qui pro tempore fuerit necnon secretariis et aljame judeorum civitatis eiusdem quod predictam donacionem concessionem et assignacionem nostram attendant compleant et observent et attendi compleri ac inviolabiliter faciant observari.

In cuius rei testimonium presentem cartam Nos dicti Rex et Regina vobis fieri et nostris sigillis jussimus roborari.

Data Dertuse, kalendas octobris .M.CCC°.quarto.

–Bernardus de Aversone mandata regio quantum ad concessionem domini Regis.

ACA, Canc. reg. 202, 167r-v.

13.

5 October 1304. Sant Mateu.

Jaume II commands that since his physician Armengaud Blaise has not been able to receive all his grant of 4000 sous of Barcelona from the tribute of the aljama of Girona, 1000 sous still owing to him are to be paid from the court's

revenues in Provence, as well as a further 600 sous that the king has granted him for clothing.

Fideli scriptori porcionis domus nostre Petro Marti, salutem et gratiam. Cum magistro Ermengaudो fisico nostro fuerint assignati super tributo aljame judeorum Gerunde quatuor mill. sol. barch. percipiendi quolibet anno, et quia hinc ad festum Nativitatis Domini proxime venturum ipsos non potest recipere seu habere, restent et solui debeant eidem magistro Ermengaudो, satisfacto ei in residuo per fidelem thesaurarium nostrum Petrum Boyl ratione assignationis predicte a tempore concessionis eiusdem usque ad dictum festum mill. sol. barch., ideo vobis dicimus et mandamus quatenus non obstante mandato aliquo vobis facto tradatis et soluatis dicto magistro Ermengaudो vel cui voluerit loco sui de pecunia quam pro parte curie nostre recepistis seu recepturus estis in partibus provincie mill. sol. supradictos; soluatis etiam et tradatis eidem magistro Ermengaudो sexcentos sol. barch. quos eis(?) pro vestibus duximus concedendos. Et facta solutione recuperetis presentem litteram cum apocha de soluto. Et nichilominus certifficetis de exhibitione dictorum mill. sol. cancellariam nostram ac nostrum thesaurarium supradictum.

Data in Sancto Matheo, .iii°. nonas octobris anno Domini .M°.CCC°.quarto.

--Guillelmus Augustini mandato regio, facto per Petrum Boyl.

ACA, Canc. reg. 258, 167r-v

14.

5 October 1304. Sant Mateu.

Jaume II notifies the physician Martí de Calça Roja that he is sending his physician Armengaud to him with verbal instructions.

Magistro Martino de Caliga Rubea fisico etc. Cum Nos remisserimus fideli fisico nostro Ermengaudो quedam vobis pro parte nostra oretenus exponenda, rogamus et dicimus vobis quatenus eius relatibus hiis que vobis ex parte nostra dixerit indubitanter credatis.

Data in Sancto Matheo, iii. nonas octobris anno predicto [= 1304].

--Guillelmus Agustini mandato regio, facto per Petrum de Monello.

ACA, Canc. reg. 235, 144.

15.

12 February 1305. Calatayud.

Jaume II approves the payment to his physician Armengaud of 2000 sous of Barcelona, 1000 as a gift and 1000 in payment of the provisio granted to Armengaud by the king.

Nos Jacobus Dei gratia Rex Aragonum etc. Attento quod vos fidelis thesaurarius noster Petrus Boyl ad mandatum nostrum oretenus vobis factum dedistis et exsoluistis de pecunia nostra quantitates pecunie subdistinctas rationibus subscriptis infra presentem annum a kalendis mensis julii usque per totum mensem septembris proximum preteritum, videlicet ...

item magistro Ermengaudo fisico meo duos mill. sol. barch. de quibus sibi concessimus generose mill. sol. et reliquos mill. sol. in solutum usque ad concurrentem quantitatem illius annue provisionis quam a nobis habet;

Data Calataiubii, pridie idus februarii anno Domini M.CCC.III^o.

–Bernardus de Aversone mandato regio, et fuerunt ei particulariter lecte per eum.

ACA, Canc. reg. 294, 224v.

16.

6 April 1305. Barcelona.

Jaume II expresses pleasure at the news that his physician Arnau de Vilanova is returning, and tells him that he is needed urgently to care for him, since Armengaud Blaise has said that he does not wish to continue to treat the king without him.

Venerabili et prudenti viro magistro Arnaldo de Villanova consiliario familiari et phisico nostro dilecto etc. Multum placuit affectibus nostris animusque noster leticiam affluenter assumpsit quando scivimus reditum vestrum ad partes istas, desideramusque fervencius presenciam vestram nobiscum adesse. Igitur tam ex hiis quam etiam quia vos pro cura et conservacione salutis nostre sentimus necessarium et utilem expectamus cum dilectus phisicus et familiaris noster magister Ermengaudus Blasini quoad presens dicit [*eras. absque*] se nolle [*eras. neque posse procedere*] absque vobis procedere ad ea que condiciones et modos dicte cure et conservacionis nostre salutis possunt respicere et servare: propterea

providenciam vestram ex corde precamur et precando requirimus quatenus ad que prediximus vestrum ea que convenit consideratione habendo respectum, presentiam nostram velitis appetere, ad nosque continuo visis presentibus, aliis postpositis negotiis, cuiuslibet more reiecto dispendio, personaliter veniatis. Hoc autem non mutetis neque aliquatenus differatis, sicuti votis nostris sicut actenus bene satisfacistis, desideratis satisfacere et nobis placere, et eo presertim vestrum protinus maturetis accessum, quia mora periculum, quod Deus avertat, de facili afferre potest.

Data Barchinone, viii^o. idus aprilis anno predicto [= 1305].

--Bernardus de Aversone mandato regio.

ACA, Canc. reg. 235, 206; published by H. Finke, *Acta Aragonensia*, III, 872-73.

17.

17 September 1305. Barcelona.

In recognition of his services in treating illness and preserving health, Jaume II grants his counsellor and physician Armengaud Blaise 1000 sous of Barcelona annually from the censals of Girona.

Noverint universi quod Nos Jacobus etc., considerantes quia illos regalibus munificencia gratis tenetur extollere ac beneficiis ampliare quos grata servitorum exhibicio dignos facit, idcirco attentis prelibis gratuitis servitiis et acceptis per vos dilectum consiliarium et phisicum nostrum magistrum Ermengaudum Blesini nobis ac illustri domine Blanche Dei gratia Regine Aragonum karissime consorti nostre, tam circa curam infirmitatumstrarum quam conservandam salutem nostrorum corporum multipliciter ac utiliter impensis et que cotidie impenditis et que prestare poteritis in futurum, damus propterea et concedimus gratis et ex certa scientia per Nos et nostros perpetuo mill. sol. monete barchin. perpetue de terno habendos colligendos et percipiendos per vos vel quem aut quos volueritis in censuali nostro civitatis Gerunde et eius terminis, volentes et ordinantes ac mandantes quod baiulus noster Gerunde decernat seu assignet incontinenti certa censualia domorum et aliarum possessionum ex illis que pro nobis tenentur in civitate predicta et terminis eius quarum census annuales ascendant et plene contingant summam predictorum mill. solidorum barchin. Quos mill. sol. sic discretos et certos vos et vestri extunc proprio habeatis colligatis et

percipiatis per vos aut quem vel quos volueritis ab emphiteotis seu aliis quibuscumque domos aut possessiones tenentibus supradictas quas personas ad soluendum quantitates eas contingentes possitis prout et eo modo quo Nos poteramus autem(?) donacionem huiusmodi cohercere. Nos enim per presens privilegium mandamus personis ipsis ut de quantitatibus predictis vobis respondeant et satisfaciant ac etiam vobis pareant sicut nobis; salvo tamen nobis et nostro proprio, quod ratione huius donacionis non habeatis nec intelligatur vos habere in domibus et aliis possessionibus pro quibus vobis et vestris dicta censualia prestabuntur dominium aliquando laudimium seu faticam nisi tantum receptionem et exactionem dictorum censualium annuatim proprio usque ad concurrentem quantitatem dictorum mill. solidorum barchin. Quoniam dominium laudimium et faticam tantum ipsarum domorum et aliarum possessionum nobis et nostris proprio retinemus ac etiam reservamus. Hanc autem donacionem vobis et vestris facimus de predictis mill. sol. singulis annis proprio percipiendis ut predicatur sicut melius dici et intelligi potest ad vestrum vestrorumque salvamentum et bonum intellectum ad dandum vendendum obligandum et pignorum ac alias alienandum et ad omnes vestras vestrorumque voluntates inde libere faciendas, salvo tamen nobis et nostris semper in omnibus ut predicatur dominio et fatica ac laudimio supradictis tantum. Mandantes baiulo Gerunde ceterisque officialibus et subditis nostris presentibus et futuris quod hanc donacionem nostram ac alia omnia et singula supradicta teneant compleant et observent ac teneri faciant et inviolabiliter observari et non contraveniant nec aliquem contravenire permittant aliqua racione.

Data Barchinone, quintodecimo kalendas octobris anno Domini M.CCC.quinto.

Signum X Jacobi etc.

Testes sunt Raymundus episcopus Valentinus cancellarius, Poncius episcopus Barchinonesis, Poncius episcopus Vicensis, Jaspertus de Castro Novo, Guillelmus de Angularia.

Fuit clausum per manum Mathei Botella.

ACA, Canc. reg. 203, 64r-v. Cf. ACA, Real Patrimonio, Batllía, clase 4a, no. 24, 20r-v.

18.

17 September 1305. Barcelona.

Jaume II commands his bailiff in Girona, Berenguer de Riaria, to put his physician, Armengaud Blaise, into possession of the 1000 sous of Barcelona that

he has been granted annually on the censals of Girona.

Fideli suo Berengario de Riaria baiulo Gerunde etc. Cum Nos cum carta seu privilegio nostro ut in ea latius videbitis contineri dederimus et concesserimus ad imperpetuum dilecto phisico nostro magistro Ermengaudo Blesini mill. sol. barchin. anno quolibet percipiendos et colligendos per se vel quem voluerit super censuali nostro Gerunde, et voluerimus mandaverimus et ordinaverimus quod incontinenti decernantur seu assignentur per vos certe possessiones domorum ex illis que pro nobis tenentur in civitate predicta quarum census annuales ascendant et plene attingant summam mill. solidorum predictorum, idcirco volumus ac vobis dicimus et mandamus quatenus viso dicte donacionis privilegio ad faciendum assignationem predictam necnon ad inducendum dictum magistrum Ermengaudum vel quem voluerit in possessionem donacionis predicte qualibet mora et contradictione postpositis procedatis.

Data Barchinone, xv^o. kalendas octobris anno predicto [= 1305].

Idem.

ACA, Canc. reg. 203, 64v-65.

19.

17 September 1305. Barcelona.

Armengaud Blaise agrees that if he is paid 20,000 sous of Barcelona by King Jaume II within the next year, the grant to him of 1000 sous yearly on the censals of Girona will be voided.

Noverint universi quod vobis illustrissimo et clementissimo domino meo domino Jacobo Dei gratia Regi Aragonum Valencie Sardinie et Corsice Comitique Barchinone confiteor et recognosco ego magister Ermengaudus Blesini phisicus vester quod licet in carta seu privilegio donacioni per vos michi facte de mill. sol. barchin. annualibus habendis et percipiendis super censuali vestro civitatis Gerunde et terminorum suorum confecta auctoritate subscripti scriptoris et notarii vestri die et anno infrascriptis contineatur expresse vos fecisse michi et meis donacionem perpetuam predictorum prout plenius in ipsa carta aut privilegio continetur, constat tamen et rei veritas sic se habet quod in contractu dicte donacionis sic inter vos et me expresse actum extitit et conditum quod si vos hinc usque ad unum annum proxime venturum dederitis et solueritis mihi aut meis

viginti mill. sol. barchin. quod extunc dicta donatio habeatur totalem pro infecta, et dicti mill. sol. ad vos et vestros ipso facto integriter devoluantur. Igitur convenio et promito sollempniter vobis dicto domino Regi et vestris quod si vos vel vestri infra dictum annum primum venturum solueritis et tradideritis michi vel meis dictam quantitatem viginti milium sol. barchin. ego vel mei extunc ipsa donatione vel aliquibus in carta eiusdem conscriptis aliquot non utemur, immo ego restituam aut mei restituere teneantur in ipso casu vobis aut vestris carta seu privilegium dicte donacionis quod postquam dicta solucio quantitatis premisse facta fuerit nullum obtineat roboris firmitatem. Pro hiis autem omnibus et singulis obligo vobis et vestris omnia bona mea habita et habenda, renunciants quantum ad hoc omni juri rationi constitutioni et consuetudini contra hec repugnantibus.

Quod est actum Barchinone, quintodecimo kalendas octobris anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo quinto.

S[ig]Xnum magistri Ermengaudi Blesini predicti qui hoc laudo et firmo. Testes huius rei sunt Jacobus de Canalibus de domo domine Sibilie de Saga et Bernardus de Berga.

SigXnum Mathei Botella scriptoris domini Regis et notarii publici per totam terram et dominacionem eiusdem domini Regis predicti qui hoc scribi fecit et clausit die et anno quo supra.

ACA, Canc. perg. Jaume II 2204; recorded in Canc. reg. 203, 65.

20.

29 September 1305. Barcelona.

Jaume II instructs his treasurer, Pere Boyl, that from the monies to be expected from the cities of Aragon and Catalonia to help pay for his visit to the pope, he is to repay to the king's physician Armengaud the 8000 sous of Barcelona that Armengaud has just loaned the king and paid to the treasurer in the king's name.

Fideli thesaurario suo Petro Boyl etc. Cum dilectus phisicus noster magister Ermengaudus Blesini consiliarius noster mutuaverit Nos nunc liberaliter in civitate Barchinone octo mill. solidorum Barchin. que vobis nostro nomine tradidit, ideo volumus ac vobis dicimus et mandamus quatenus de denariis qui provenerunt vel provenient ad manus vestras pro parte curie ex auxilio quod exigimus et habemus ab universitatibus civitatum aliorum locorum Aragonie et Cathalonie pro expensis quas facti

sumus in viagio quod facimus ad videndum dominum Papam soluatis et traditis dicto magistro Ermengaudo vel cui voluerit loco sui octo mill. solidos supradictos. Et facta solutione recuperetis ab eo presentem litteram cum apocha de soluto.

Data Barchinone, iii°. kalendas octobris anno predicto [= 1305].

--Idem [= Petrus de Monello].

ACA, Canc. reg. 295, 25v.

21.

31 October 1305. Perpignan.

Jaume II approves the repayment to his physician Armengaud of 110 sous of Barcelona for a quantity of wine bought in Montpellier in September and sent to Barcelona for the king's use.

Nos Jacobus etc. Quia vos fidelis thesaurarius noster Petrus Boyl ad mandatum nostrum vobis oretenus factum soluistis et exhibuistis de pecunia nostre curie quantitates pecunie infrascriptos infra proxime preteritum mensem septembris, videlicet ...

item magistro Ermengaudo fisico nostro quos nobis mutuerat et dederat in precio cuiusdam quantitatis vini empti ad opus nostri in partibus Montispessulani et missi apud Barchinonam .d. et .x. sol. barch.; ...

Data Perpiniani, .ii°. kalendas novembris anno predicto [= 1305].

--Bernardus de Aversone mandato regio, facto per Gondisalvum Garsie qui asseruit dominum Regem audivisse et concessisse omnia contenta in ...(?).

ACA, Canc. reg. 295, 28v-29.

22.

8 December 1305. Lleida.

Jaume II informs his scriptor, Bernat de Olzeto, that Armengaud Blaise was to have been paid 5000 sous of Barcelona by the hand of Bartholinus de Rivo Ovino towards a debt of 8000 sous owed to Armengaud by the king. Now Bernat is to give to Armengaud the remaining 3000 sous from the monies he is collecting towards the expenses of the king's visit to the pope; if the other 5000 have been paid, he is to collect the original instrument of indebtedness and a

receipt from Armengaud, and if not, he is to record the payment of these 3000 sous on that instrument.

Fideli scriptori suo Bernardo de Oltzeto, salutem etc. Cum de octo mill. sol. barchin. qui debentur per curiam nostram dilecto phisico nostro magistro Ermengaudum cum carta nostra debeant sibi solui quinque mill. sol. per Bartholinum de Rivo Ovino de domo nostra, per quem fidelis thesaurarius noster Petrus Boyl ipsos solui mandavit dicto magistro, et velimus quod residui tres mill. sol. soluantur per vos dicto magistro de denariis quos colligistis pro nobis ratione subcidii viatici quod fecimus ad summum pontificem, ideo vobis dicimus et mandamus [*add. in*] quatenus predictos tres mill. sol. soluat predicto magistro vel cui voluerit loco sui, et si quando solueritis sibi dictos tres mill. sol. inveneritis quod predicti quinque mill. sol. sint sibi soluti per dictum Bartholinum et scripti in littera nostra predicta, vos solutis predictis tribus mill. sol. recuperetis ipsam litteram ab ipso magistro cum apocha de soluto; si autem sibi non fuerint, scribatis solutionem ipsorum trium mill. sol. in ipsa littera, recipiendo inde apocham de soluto.

Data Ilerde, .vi°. idus decembris anno Domini .M°.CCC°.quinto.

--G. Augustini mandato regio, facto per Petrum Boyl.

ACA, Canc. reg. 270, 57.

23.

24 May 1306. Daroca.

Jaume II tells Joan Amell de Bromio, master and doctor in medicine, that he has heard of his learning from his physician Armengaud and wishes him to care for his daughter, and therefore asks him to come to him, trusting anything Armengaud may tell him in his letters on this subject.

Dilecto suo magistro Johanni Aymelii de Bromio, magistro et doctori in medicina, salutem etc. Cum Nos pro filia nostra phisicum ydoneum procurare volentes certificati fuerimus de vestre scientie meritis per dilectum phisicum nostrum magistrum Ermengaudum, proptereaue vos in nostris serviciis cum dicta filia nostra providerimus moraturum, ideo vos afectuose rogamus quatenus ad Nos ex causa predicta, visis presentibus, postposito cuiuslibet more ac difficultatis obstaculo, personaliter veniatis, credendo indubitanter hiis quod dictus phisicus noster vobis circa hec per suas litteras duxerit intimanda.

Data Daroce, .ix°. kalendas junii anno Domini millo. CCC°. sexto.
 --Guillelmus Augustini mandato regio, facto per Bernardum de Segalario.

ACA, Canc. reg. 236, 173v; published by J. E. Martinez Ferrando, *Jaime II*, II, doc. 36.

24.

8 June 1306. Ricla.

Jaume II instructs his treasurer, Pere Boyl, that of the 40,000 sous of Barcelona that the aljama of Barcelona is to pay him, he intends to pay Armengaud Blaise 10,000 sous towards the 20,000 sous that he agreed to grant him and for which the king sold him a stipend of 1,000 sous of Barcelona on the censals of Girona.

Dilecto thesaurario suo Petro Boyl etc. Mandamus et dicimus vobis quatenus ex illis quadraginta mill. sol. barch. quos aljama judeorum Gerunde nobis nunc soluere teneatur de quantitate quinquaginta mill. sol. quam ab ipsa aljama nunc exigebamus in subsidium expensarum per Nos faciendarum ratione contractus matrimonii inclite dompne Constancie filie nostre residuis decem mill. sol. per Nos dictis judeis de gratia remissis respondeatis(?) illustri domine Blanche Regine Aragonum consorti nostre karissime seu Romeo Geraldi thesaurario suo nonne ipsius recipienti cui ipsos pro provisione hospicii Regii providimus concedenda, recuperando presentem literam cum apocha de soluto. Est tamen intentionis nostre quod de dictis .xl. mill. sol. soluantur dilecto phisico nostro magistro Ermengaud Blasini decem mill. sol. barch. in solutum usque ad concurrentem quantitatem viginti mill. sol. dicte monete ei per Nos dudum de gracia concessorum pro quibus sibi vendidimus sub certa conditione mill. sol. barch. super censualibus nostris Gerunde.

Data Ricle, .vi°. idus junii anno predicto [= 1306].

--Bernardus de Aversone mandato regio, facto per dominam Reginam.

ACA, Canc. reg. 295, 56.

25.

17 June 1306. Tarazona.

Jaume II commands that the quitacio of five equitature that had been granted to his physician and counsellor, Armengaud Blaise, and was paid at the rate of 10 sous of Barcelona for the whole, be paid instead at the rate of 18 deners of Jaca for each equitatura, so long as Armengaud should be away from home and

in the territory of Jaca.

Fideli scriptori suo Bernardo de Aversone tenenti sigilla nostra, salutem et graciam. Licet alias cum carta nostra providerimus et concesserimus inter aliqua quod quamdiu dilectus phisicus et consiliarius noster magister Ermengaudus Blasini extra locum in quo hospicium suum tenet in serviciis nostris fuerit soluantur eidem qualibet die de peccunia jurium dictorum sigillorum pro quitacione sua quinque equitaturum decem sol. barchin., nunc autem volumus et vobis dicimus et mandamus quatenus quamdiu dictus magister Ermengaudus extra locum in quo suum tenet domicilium fuerit in terra jacc. soluatis eidem porcionem suam predictam ad rationem .xviii. dr. jacc. pro qualibet equitatura juxta moram nostre curie prout per albarana scriptoris porcionis domus nostre que facta solutione recuperari per vos volumus videritis contineri, priori provisione nostra predicta in aliquo non obstante.

Datum Tirasone, .xv. kalendas julii anno predicto [= 1306].

--Bernardus de Aversone mandato regio.

ACA, Canc. reg. 270, 156v.

26.

11 October 1306. Tarragona.

Jaume II gives his physician Armengaud Blaise permission to sell or pawn the 1000 sous that he has been granted yearly on the tribute of the aljama of the Jews of Girona.

Jacobus etc. Damus licenciam et plenum posse vobis dilecto nostro magistro Ermengaudo phisico nostro quod possitis vendere seu impignorare cuicumque seu quibuscumque volueritis illos mill. sol. quos ex concessione nostra recipere debetis in festo Nativitatis Domini proximo venturo super tributo aljame judeorum Gerunde. Nos enim quamcumque vendicionem seu impignoracionem feceritis de predictis mill. sol. quos in presenti festo Nativitatis Domini ut premititur recipere debetis ratam habebimus atque firmam; mandantes per presentes aljame judeorum Gerunde quod obligent se ac infra manus intrent illi seu illis quibus vos vendicionem seu impignoracionem feceritis de mill. solidos supradictis. Non intendimus tamen per predictam vendicionem vel obligationem possitis facere nisi tantum de mill. sol. hoc anno in dicto festo persolvendis.

Data Tarrachone, .v°. idus octobris anno predicto [= 1306].

--Petrus de Letone mandato regio, facto per Petrum Boyl.

ACA, Canc. reg. 203, 195.

27.

3 January 1307. Valencia.

In recognition of the services that Joan Amell, master in arte medicine, has provided to him and his queen, Jaume II grants him 5000 sous of Barcelona yearly; 2000 from the rents of the Barcelona mills that were once assigned to the king's former physician Armengaud, 2000 from monies of the court, and 1000 on the monies of the seal.

Nos Jacobus etc. Attendentes grata et accepta servicia que vos dilectus noster Johannes Amelii magister in arte medicine nobis et illustri domine Regine consorti nostre karissime ex arte vestra predicta exhibuistis gratanter sollicite et intente, vestrisque meritis retribucione condigna providere curantes, concedimus vobis quod quamdiu in servicio nostro et dicte domine Regine fueritis habeatis quolibet anno pro provisione vestra necnon porcione et salario ac aliis quibuslibet ad que vobis proinde teneamur quinque mill. solidorum barch. De quibus assignamus vobis duos mill. sol. habendos et percipiendos annis singulis per vos vel quem volueritis loco vestri super redditibus exitibus et proventibus illorum molendinorum que assignaverimus in Barchinona magistro Ermengaudo olim phisico nostro, salva tamen assignacione sive violario per Nos jam concesso super ipsis molendinis et suis redditibus et proventibus Berengario Rubei civi Barchinone. Item duos mill. sol. barch. quos similiter anno quolibet dum in dicto servicio prestiteritis vobis solui per thesaurarium curie nostre de peccunia ipsius curie volumus et mandamus et residuos mill. sol. super peccunia juris sigillorum nostrorum qui vobis similiter singulis annis per tenentem ipsa sigilla nostra de peccunia juris ipsorum sigillorum nostrorum solvantur per quatuor partes anni, scilicet in qualibet ipsarum partium ducenti quinquaginta sol., mandantes per presentem cartam nostram baiulo nostro Barchinone presenti et qui pro tempore fuerit quod de predictis redditibus proventibus et exitibus molendinorum predictorum vos causa huius concessionis nostre premisse in possessionem inducat et exinde sine contradiccione aliquo responderi faciat vobis aut cui volueritis loco vestri quolibet anno usque ad concurrentem quantitatem dictorum duorum mill. solidorum ut superius

est expressum. Mandamus etiam dicto thesaurario nostro et tenenti sigilla nostra predicta quod de predictis aliis quantitatibus superius distinctis que per eos vobis in unoquoque anno solui mandamus usque ad complementum dictorum quinque milium solidorum vobis anno quolibet satisfaciant prout superius continetur.

Data Valencie, iii. nonas januarii anno Domini M°.CCC°.sexto.

--Matheus Botela mandato regio, facto per Bernardum de Aversone cui dominus Rex mandavit.

ACA, Canc. reg. 203, 217r-v.

28.

7 April 1308. Valencia.

Jaume II instructs Guillem de Çigiis, his bailiff in Catalunya, that because Berenguer Rubei of Barcelona has not been able to collect the 600 sous of Barcelona from the revenues of the mills of Barcelona that master Armengaud used to receive, he is to be paid that sum from whatever source comes to hand; and is also to be paid the 1000 sous granted him by the king in Montblanc.

Guillelmo de Çigiis baiulo nostro in Catalonia generali etc. Cum Nos cum carta nostra ratione serviciorum nobis fideliter exhibitorum per Berengarium Rubei civem Barchinone eidem Berengario Rubei sexcentos sol. barch. toto tempore vite sue habendos et recipiendos super redditibus et exitibus illorum molendinorum barch. que magister Ermengaudus phisicus noster recipere consuevit ex concessione nostra assignaverimus annuatim, et dictus Berengarius Rubei ratione aliquarum assignationum primo factarum in predictis redditibus eosdem sexcentos sol. recipere non valuerit vel habere, ideo ad suplicationem eiusdem Berengarii attentis meritis serviciis per eundem Berengarium nobis fideliter exhibitis, volumus ac vobis dicimus et mandamus quatenus de quibuscumque denariis ad manus vestras nostro nomine proventuris detis et soluatis dicto Berengario Rubei vel cui voluerit loco sui quolibet anno sexcentos sol. barch. supradictos juxta tenorem carte assignacionis nostre predictae et siquid inde sibi remanet ad soluendum de tempore preterito illud sibi similiter exsoluatis. Mandamus etiam vobis quatenus illos .M. sol. barch. quos dum eramus in Montealbo per vos eidem Berengario solui mandavimus de eo quod ex assignacione nostra predicta tunc sibi ad soluendum restabat soluatis eidem Berengario vel cui voluerit loco sui, et facta solutione recuperetis ab eo literas nostras si quis(?) habet super

solutione dictorum .M. sol. et presentem, nichilominus que recipiatis ab eo de hiis que sibi solueritis pro predictis apochas de soluto.

Data ut supra [Valencie sub sigillo nostro secreto, .vii°. idus aprilis anno predicto (= 1308)].

–Idem [= Petrus de S. mandato regio].

ACA, Canc. reg. 237, 56v-57.

29.

31 December [1312]. Avignon.

Berengar, Bishop of Tusculum, recalls the service given by the late Armengaud of Montpellier as physician to the pope and urges Jaume II to show favor to Armengaud's son Bernard, now coming to the Crown of Aragon.

Excellenti et magnifico principi amico suo carissimo domino Jacobo Dei gratia Regi Aragonum illustri, Berengarius miseratione divina episcopus Tusculanus, salutem et felicium successuum incrementum. Quondam magister Ermengaudus de Montepessulano, phisicus et familiaris domini nostri Summi Pontificis sic nobis, dum vixit, gratum et acceptum se reddidit, quod propterea Nos ipsum affectuose dileximus et ob eius memoriam ad suos libenter nostram benivolentiam derivamus. Cum itaque, sicut ***cepimus, Bernardus Blasii filius dicti phisici pro quibusdam suis expediendis negotiis ad regiam accedat presentiam, excellentiam vestram fiducialiter deprecamur quatenus eundem Bernardum tam propter merita dicti patris sui quam etiam precum nostrarum intuitu habere velit super eisdem negotiis benignis et favorabilibus affectibus commendatum.

Data Avinione, die ultimo decembris.

ACA, Canc., CRD Jaume II 13469 (caja 108); published in part by H. Finke, *Acta Aragonensia*, II, 885-86.

30.

26 January 1313. Calatayud.

Jaume II tells his son Joan that because he feels an obligation to the descendants of his late physician Armengaud Blaise on account of his service to the royal family, and because Armengaud's son Bernard Blaise, a canon of Lleida, was promised by the pope that he could resign his canonry to the Bishop of

Tusculum to be conferred on Armengaud's son Raymond, a cleric in the diocese of Maguelonne, he wishes that Joan not intervene to lay claim to the canonry if Bernard should vacate it.

Jacobus etc. Inclito nato karissimo infanti Johanni canonico Toletano ac domini Pape capellano cancellario nostro, paterne dilectionis plenitudinem cum salute. Karissime filii recolentes qualiter magister Ermengaudus Blasii quondam fisicus noster nobis ac genetrici vestre domine Blanche bone memorie Regine Aragonum fideliter et devote servivit, eius liberis ac posteritati sue Nos reputamus perpensis obligatos; verum cum Bernardus Blasii filius dicti magistri Ermengaudi quondam canonicus Ilerdensis obtinuerit a domino Summo Pontifice quod dictum canonicatum cum prebenda valeat libere resignare in posse reverendi in Christo patris domini Berengarii episcopi Tusculani, et quod idem dominus Tusculanus, ipsa resignatione recepta, canonicatum cum prebenda predictos conferre valeat auctoritate apostolica Raymundo clerico Magallonensis diocesis filio dicti magistri Ermengaudi quondam, etiam s[i] apud sedem eandem memoratum Bernardum jamdictum canonicatum contigerit resignare; et supplicaverit nobis idem Bernardus quod, quia vos obtinuistis ab eodem domino Summo Pontifice canonicatum cum prebenda in ecclesia Ilerdensi quos duxeritis acceptandos et si apud sedem vacaverint suprascriptam, dignaremur vobis scribere, ut si eundem Bernardum canonicatum cum prebenda quos ut predicitur obtinet in dicta Ilerdensi ecclesia resignare contigerit, ipsosque prefato Raymundo conferri per dictum dominum Tusculanum juxta tenorem papalis rescripti quod super hiis impetravit, et nobis hostendit vos canonicatum et prebendam predictos acceptare minime deberitis; sibi in hoc specialem gratiam facientes, propterea volumus vosque rogamus quatenus ab acceptatione dictorum canonicatus et prebende, si eos per resignationem dicti Bernardi vacare contigerit et prefato Raymundo conferri, desistatis omnino. Et super hoc procuratori vestro in Romana curia dirigatis litteram specialem.

Data Calataiubii, .vii°. kalendas februarii anno Domini .M°.CCC°.XII°.

--Bernardus de Aversone mandato regio.

31.

30 January 1313. Romanos.

Jaume II makes it known that he will receive Bernard Blaise, son of the late master Armengaud Blaise, into his household as a domesticus.

Nos Jacobus etc. Presencium serie notum fieri volumus universis Nos fidelem nostrum Bernardum Blasii filium magistri Ermengaudi Blasii quondam phisici nostri in nostrum domesticum recepisse ipsumque aliorum domesticorum nostrorum consortie(?) agregasse. In cuius rei testimonium presentes sibi fieri iussimus nostro sigillo appendicie(?) roboratas.

Data apud Romanos aldeam Daroce, tercio kalendas februarii anno Domini M°. CCC°. XII°.

--Bernardus de Fonte mandato regio, facto per magistrum Johannem Amelii phisicum domini Regis.

ACA, Canc. reg. 210, 17v.

32.

25 June 1313. Poblet.

Jaume II, mindful of the services done him by the late Armengaud Blaise, receives Bernard Blaise into his household as a domesticus and grants him two equitature.

Nos Jacobus etc. Considerantes servicia que magister Ermengaudus Blasii fisicus noster quondam nobis exhibuit fideliter et devote, volentesque propterea vos Bernardum Blasii dicti magistri Ermengaudi filium gratia prosequi et favore, vos dictum Bernardum in domesticum nostrum recipimus et vos aliorum domesticorum nostrorum consortie(?) agregamus, concedentes vobis quod habeatis a nobis in dicta curia nostra porcionem ad duas equitaturas prout datur in dicta curia nostra aliis domesticis nostris. In cuius rei testimonium presentes nostro sigillo munitas vobis fieri iussimus atque tradi.

Data in monasterio Populeti, .vii°. kalendas julii anno Domini M°. CCC°. XIII°.

--Guillelmus Augustini mandato regio, facto per magistrum Martinum fisicum Regis.

ACA, Canc. reg. 210, 58 ("88," in Finke, *Acta Aragonensia*, II, 885, is incorrect).

33.

19 April 1316. Tarragona.

Jaume II notifies his officials that Bernard Blaise, son of the late master Armengaud, has permission to take a horse out of his lands to Montpellier.

Jacobus etc. Fidelibus suis custodibus rerum prohibitarum et aliis officialibus nostris ad quos presentes pervenerint, salutem etc. Cum Nos Bernardo Blasii domicello nostro filio magistri Ermengaudi quondam extrahendi de terra nostra unum equum licenciam duxerimus concedendam, ideo vobis dicimus et mandamus quatenus dictum Bernardum vel quem voluerit loco sui dictum equum de terra nostra extrahere et ad partes Montispesulani ducere sine impedimento aliquo permitatis. Significaturi officialibus illustris Regis Majoricarum karissimi consanguinei nostri quod dictus equus de terra nostra extrahitur de nostra licencia et permissu, presentibus post tres menses a die data presencium minime valituris et in exitu terre penes Nos retinendis.

Data Terrachone, .xiii°. kalendas madii anno Domini .M°.CCC°.XVI°.
--Petrus Martini mandato regio.

ACA, Canc. reg. 212, 125.

34.

19 April 1316. Tarragona.

Jaume II instructs his treasurer, Pere Martí, to pay Bernard Blaise 400 sous of Barcelona promised him for an equitatura. A further note indicates that this letter was destroyed when the king subsequently added a further 200 sous to this grant.

Jacobus etc. Fideli thesaurario nostro Petro Marti, salutem etc. Dicimus et mandamus vobis quatenus de peccunia curie nostre que est vel erit penes vobis tribuatis et soluatis Bernardo Blasii domicello nostro filio magistri Ermengaudi quondam vel cui voluerit loco sui quadringentos sol. barch. quos pro una equitatura generose ei duximus concedendos. Et facta solutione recuperetis ab eo presentem litteram cum apocha de soluto.

Data Terrachone, .xiii°. kalendas madii anno Domini .M°.CCC°.XVI°.
--Petrus Martini mandato regio, facto per magistrum Johannem Amelii.

In Terracona .xi°. kalendas junii anno Domini .M°.CCC°.XVI°. fuit restituta et lacerata predicta littera et facta alia de quantitate DC. sol.

barchin. generose pro una equitatura dicto Bernardo Blasii concessorum. Et dicta littera lacerata fuit restituta per eum non satisfacto sibi ut dixit in ipsa quantitate CCCC. sol. quia dominus Rex superaddidit sibi noviter CC. sol., predictaque littera DC. sol. registrata est infra data Terrachone .xi°. kalendas junii anno presenti.

ACA, Canc. reg. 300, 106.

35.

22 May 1316. Tarragona.

Jaume II instructs his treasurer to pay Bernard Blaise 600 sous of Barcelona for an equitatura.

Jacobus etc. Fideli thesaurario nostro Petro Marti etc. Dicimus et mandamus vobis quatenus de pecunia curie nostre que est vel erit penes vos tribuatis et soluatis Bernardo Blasii domicello nostro filio magistri Ermengaudi quondam vel cui voluerit loco sui DC. sol. barch. quos pro una equitatura ei generose duximus concedendos. Et facta solutione recuperetis ab eo presentem litteram cum apocha de soluto.

Data Terrachone, .xi°. kalendas junii anno Domini .M°.CCC°.XVI°.

--Bernardus de Serradello mandato regio, facto per Arnaldum Cortit hostiarium.

ACA, Canc. reg. 300, 120.

36.

26 May 1316. Tarragona.

Jaume II notifies his officials that the three horses that Bernard Blaise is taking with him on his return to Montpellier are leaving his lands with his permission and instructs them to allow them to pass.

Jacobus etc. Fidelibus suis custodibus rerum prohibitarum et aliis officialibus terre nostre ad quos presentes pervenerint, salutem etc. Cum Bernardus Blasii domicellus noster filius magistri Ermengaudi quondam redeat ad Montempesulanum et ducat secum tres roncinos, alterum de pilo nigro cum fronte albo et balçanum de quatuor pedibus, alterum de pilo albo, et alterum de pilo rubeo cum stella alba in fronte, ideo vobis mandamus quatenus dictos .iii. roncinos de terra nostra per dictum

Bernardum extraheri permissis versus partes Montispesulani. Significaturi officialibus illustris Regis Maioricarum karissimi consanguinei nostri quod dicti roncini .iii. de terra nostra extrahuntur de nostra licencia et permissu. Presentibus post .iii. menses a die confeccionis presencium inantea computandos minime valituris et in extraccione dictorum Roncinorum penes vos retinendis.

Data Terrachone, .viii°. kalendas junii anno Domini millo. CCC°. XVI°.
--Petrus Martini mandato regio.

ACA, Canc. reg. 213, 149v.

37.

10 June 1316. Montblanc.

Jaume II notifies his officials that the two horses that Bernard Blaise is taking with him on his return to Montpellier are leaving his lands with his permission.

Jacobus etc. Fidelibus suis custodibus rerum prohibitarum et aliis officialibus terre nostre ad quos presentes pervenerint etc. Cum Bernardo Blasii domicello nostro filio magistri Ermengaudi quondam licenciam extrahendi de terra nostra duos roncinos, alterum de pilo nigro balcanum de quatuor pedibus et alterum de pilo bruno rodato, duxerimus concedendam, ideo vobis mandamus quatenus per dictum Bernardum Blasii vel quem voluerit loco sui dictos duos roncinos de terra nostra extrahi et ad partes Montispesulani duci sine impedimento et molestia aliqua permissis. Significaturi officialibus illustri Regis [eras. Maior.] karissimi consanguinei nostri quod dicti duo roncini extrahuntur de terra nostra de nostra licencia et permissu. Presentibus post duos menses a die confeccionis presencium inantea computandos minime valituris et in exitu dictorum duorum roncinarum penes vos retinendis.

Data in Montealbo, .iiii°. idus julii anno Domini .M°.CCC°.XVI°.
--Petrus Martini mandato regio.

ACA, Canc. reg. 213, 171v.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF CITED WORKS

- Agrimi, Jole, and Chiara Crisciani. *Edocere medicos: Medicina scolastica nei secoli XIII-XV*. Naples, 1988.
- Alcover, Antoni Ma., and Francesc de B. Moll. *Diccionari Català-Valencià-Balear*. 10 vols. Palma de Mallorca, 1980.
- Arnau de Vilanova. *Antidotarium*. Castellón, 1985.
- _____. *Obres Catalanes*, ed. Miquel Batllori. 2 vols. Barcelona, 1947.
- _____. *Repetitio super "Vita brevis,"* MS Munich, CLM 14245, fols. 30v-31r.
- Baer, Yitzhak. *A History of the Jews in Christian Spain*. 2 vols. Philadelphia, 1961.
- Bar-Sela, Ariel, et al. *Moses Maimonides' Two Treatises on the Regimen of Health*. *Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc.* 54, part 4. Philadelphia, 1964.
- Batllori Miguel. "La documentació de Marsella sobre Arnau de Vilanova y Joan Blasi," *Analecta Sacra Tarraconensia* 21 (1948), 75-119.
- Catalogue général des manuscrits, Université de Paris*. Paris, 1918.
- Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum Medii Aevi Latinorum qui in Bibliotheca Jagellonica Cracoviae asservantur*, vol. 6. Kraków, 1996.
- Daems, Willem F. "Ermengald Blasius' Tabellen zum 'Antidotarium Nicolai'," *Pharmaceutica Acta Helvetiae* 4 (1979), 1-6.
- Elkhadem, Hosam. *Le Taqwîm al-Sihha (Tacuini Sanitatis) d' ibn Butlân: Un traité médical du XIe siècle*. Louvain, 1990.
- Encyclopaedia Judaica*. 16 vols. Jerusalem, 1971-2.
- Ferre, Lola. "Hebrew Translations from Medical Treatises of Montpellier," *Koroth* 13 (1998-99), 21-36.
- Finke, Heinrich. *Acta Aragonensia*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1908-22; rpt., Aalen, 1966.
- _____. *Papsttum und Untergang des Templerordens*. Münster i. W., 1907.
- García-Ballester, Luis, Lola Ferre, and Eduard Feliu. "Jewish Appreciation of Fourteenth-Century Scholastic Medicine," *Osiris*, 2nd series, 6 (1990), 85-117.
- Hunt, Tony. *Plant Names of Medieval England*. Cambridge, 1989.
- Jacquart, Danielle. *La médecine médiévale dans le cadre parisien: XIVe-XVe siècle*. Paris, 1998.
- _____. *Supplément to Ernest Wickersheimer, Dictionnaire biographique des médecins en France au moyen âge*. Geneva, 1979.
- James, Montague Rhodes. *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Manuscripts in the Library of Gonville and Caius College*. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1907-8.

- McVaugh, Michael. "The *Aphorisms* of Armengaud Blaise," in C. De Backer, ed., *Cultuurhistorische Caleidoscoop aangeboden aan Prof. Dr. Willy L. Braekman* (Gent, 1992), pp. 415-19.
- _____. "Armengaud Blaise as a Translator of Galen," in Edith Sylla and Michael McVaugh, eds., *Texts and Contexts in Ancient and Medieval Science* (Leiden, 1997), pp. 115-33.
- _____. *Medicine Before the Plague: Practitioners and Their Patients in the Crown of Aragon, 1285-1345*. Cambridge, 1993.
- _____. "Two Montpellier Recipe Collections," *Manuscripta* 20 (1976), 175-80.
- _____. "Two Texts, One Problem: The Authorship of the *Antidotarium* and *De venenis* Attributed to Arnau de Vilanova," *Arxiu de Textos Catalans Antics* 14 (1995), 75-94. (Also published as *Actes de la I Trobada Internacional d'Estudis sobre Arnau de Vilanova*, 2: 75-94.)
- Magdalena, J. R. *Un glosario hebraico aljamiado trilingüe y doce "agrabadin" de origen catalán*. Barcelona, 1993.
- Martínez Ferrando, J. E. *Jaime II de Aragón: Su vida familiar*. 2 vols. Barcelona, 1948.
- Regestum Clementis Papae V*, annus quartus. Rome, 1886.
- Renan, Ernest. "Les écrivains juifs français du XIVe siècle," *Histoire Littéraire de la France* 31 (Paris, 1893), 403-9.
- Rubió y Lluch, Antoni. *Documents per l'història de la cultura catalana mig-
eval*. 2 vols. Barcelona, 1908-21.
- Santi, Francesco. *Arnau de Vilanova: L'Obra espiritual*. Valencia, 1987.
- Schalick, Walton Orvyl, III. "Add One Part Pharmacy to One Part Surgery and One Part Medicine: Jean de Saint-Amand and the Development of Medical Pharmacology in Thirteenth-Century Paris." Ph.D. dissertation, Johns Hopkins University, 1997.
- Schuba, Ludwig. *Die medizinischen Handschriften der Codices Palatini Latini in der Vatikanischen Bibliothek*. Wiesbaden, 1981.
- Shatzmiller, Joseph. "Contacts et échanges entre savants juifs et chrétiens à Montpellier vers 1300," *Cahiers de Fanjeaux* 12 (1977), 337-44.
- _____. "In Search of the 'Book of Figures': Medicine and Astrology in Montpellier at the Turn of the Fourteenth Century," *Association for Jewish Studies Review* 7/8 (1982/83), 383-407.
- Steinschneider, Moritz. *Die hebraeischen Übersetzungen des Mittelalters und die Juden als Dolmetscher*. Berlin, 1983; rpt., Graz, 1956.
- Thorndike, Lynn. "Date of the Translation by Ermengaud Blasius of the Work on the Quadrant by Profatius Judaeus," *Isis* 26 (1937), 306-9.

- _____. "Little Known Medical Works and Authors in Basel Manuscripts," *Annals of Medical History*, 3rd series, 2 (1940), 280-90.
- _____. "Translations of Works of Galen from the Greek by Niccolò da Reggio (c. 1308-1345)," *Byzantina Metabyzantina* 1 (1946), 213-35.
- Touati, Charles. *La pensée philosophique et théologique de Gersonide*. Paris, 1973.
- van den Berg, W. S. *Eene middelnederlandsche vertaling van het Antidotarium Nicolai*. Leiden, 1917.
- Wickersheimer, Ernest. *Dictionnaire biographique des médecins en France au moyen âge*. Geneva, 1936.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

The following index of proper names includes both those individuals who are mentioned in the introduction and those who figure importantly in the documents published in Appendix 2.

- Abba Mari, 11-12
 Agnes (wife of Arnau de Vilanova), 1
 Antidotarium Nicolai, 4-7
 Armengaud Blaise, 1, 2, 10-11, 12; docs. 1-37
 Aphorismi, 3-4
 Tabula antidotarii, 4-7, 9-10, 11, 14-17
 tr. Avicenna, *Cantica*, 1, 2
 tr. Jacob ben Machir, *Quadrans circuli*, 2, 3
 tr. Maimonides, *De asmate*, 3
 tr. Maimonides, *De venenis*, 3
 Arnau de Vilanova, 1, 2, 8-9, 12; doc. 16
 Antidotarium, 5
 Parabole medicationis, 4
 Repetitio super "Vita brevis," 8
 Asher ben Yehiel, 1 in
 Avicenna, 14n
 Canon, 7
 Cantica, 1, 2

 Bartholinus de Rivo Ovino, doc. 22
 Berengar (bishop of Tusculum), docs. 29-30
 Berenguer de Riaria (surgeon), doc. 1, 18
 Berenguer Rubei, doc. 28
 Bernard (physician), doc. 3
 Bernard Blaise, 2n; docs. 29-37
 Bernard of Gordon, 12
 Bernat de Olzeto, doc. 22
 Bible, 13
 Blanca (Aragon), 1; docs. 2, 12, 27
 Boniface VIII (pope), 12

 Charles I (Naples), 7
 Clement V (pope), 2, 3; doc. 30

 Dioscorides, 9

 Estori ha-Parhi, 10-14
 Kaftor Va-Ferah, 13
 tr. *Tabula antidotarii*, 11-20 passim

 Faraj ben Salim, 7

 Galen
 De cognitione vicium, 2
 Miamir, 10
 Guillaume de Béziers (physician), doc. 3
 Guillem de Çigiis, doc. 28
 Guillermo (physician), doc. 6

 Hippocrates
 Aphorisms, 4

 Ibn Butlan
 Tacuinum sanitatis, 7n
 Ibn Jazla
 Tacuinum egritudinum, 7-8

 Jacob ben Machir, 2, 3, 10-12
 Quadrans circuli, 2, 3
 Jaume II (Aragon), 1, 2, 8n, 10; docs. 1-37
 Jaume II (Mallorca), 13
 Jaume (physician), doc. 11
 Jean Blaise, 12
 Joan (son of Jaume II of Aragon), doc. 30
 Joan Amell de Bromio (physician), docs. 23, 27

 Kalonymos ben Todros, 12-13

 Louis IX (France), 8n

 Maimonides, 3n
 De asmate, 3
 De venenis, 3

Manfred (Sicily), 7n
Marti de Calça Roja (physician), doc. 14
Montpellier, 1, 2, 8, 11-16 passim; docs. 7,
21, 33, 36-37

Niccoló da Reggio, 10

Pere Boyl, docs. 7-9, 20, 24

Pere Martí, doc. 34

Petrus Cellerarius, 5

Philip IV (France), 10, 13

Ponç de Mataro, doc. 5

Ramon de Vilalta, doc. 3

Raymond Blaise, doc. 30

Salomon ben Adret, 11-12, 13

Serapion, 9

Sibilia Burgueta, docs. 10, 12

Thomas Blaise, 2n

HEBREW LATIN INDEX

א

Absintium	אבסינסי, אפסנתין, 9, 52, 54, 58, 63
Aurea alexandrina	אבריא אלקשנדירא, 67
Agaricus	אגאריק, 51
Olibanum	אוליבנום, 68
Opium	אופי, אופיואם, 61, 62, 63, 64 אוקשי, 46
Oxilativum	אוקשי לקשיטיב, 46
Oximel	אוקשימיל 1, 5
oximel squilliticus	אוקשימיל אישקיליטיק, 49, 66
Urtica	אורטיגיש, 38 אוריד, 55
Asarum	אזרי, 39
Ydromel	אידרומיל, 4
Yris	איריש, 17
Ysopum	אישוף, 15, 17
Aloes cicotrinum .	אלואי סיקטרי, 52
Euforbium	אל פורבי, 55
Altanolen	אליאם קולון, 47
Ambra	אמברה, 42
Anthos	אנטוש, 11
Antimoron	אנטי מורון, 51
Anetum	אניט, 37, 65
Anisum	אניס, אניסון, 28, 54
Anacardi	אנקרדי, 12
Scamonea	אסקמוניא, אסקמוניאה 46, 62
Appopanacum	אפופונק, 62
Apium	אפי
semen apii	זרע אפי, 39
Epithimum	אפיטיק, 56
Acorus	אקורי, 37
radicis acori	שורש אקורי, 40
Yringi	אירינגום, ארינגוש, 1, 41

Hermodactili	ארמודקטיל, 50
Amoniacum	ארמי, 62
Storax calamita	אשטורק קלמיטי, 66
Sticados	אשטיקדוש, 56
Sticados arabici	אשטיקדוש אראבק, 67
Spica nardi	אשפיקה נרדי, 31
Scariola	אשקריולאה, אשקריולה, 47, 64
Pomum citrinum	אתרוג, 14, 23, 33

ב

Buglossa	בוגלושא
flores buglosse	פרח בוגלושא, 45
radix buglosse	שורש בוגלושא, 23
Benedicta	בינדיקטא, 50
Blanca	בלאנקה, 49
Betonica	בריטוניקא, 40

ג

Gumi arabici	גומא ארביקא, 55, 56
Persis cucurbita	גונה שלואגי, 49
Iustinum	גושטינום, 38
Iusquiamus	גושקיאמי, 64
Yeralogodion	גירא לוגודיאון, 55
Yera pigra Galieni	גירא פיקרא גליאין, 52
Gariofilatum	גיראופילאטום, 33
Yera pigra abbatis	גירה אבאטש, 53
Yera Constantini	גירה קושטנטי, 54
Yera Rufini	גירה רופין, 56
Gariofilum	גירופלי, 33
Galbanum	גלבנום, 62
Gallia muscata	גליאה מושקדה, 21
Galanga	גלינגאר, 41
Sulphur	גפרית, 67
Gramen	גראם, 38, 50
Pillule cicerales	גרגרים כמו זרונים, 60

ד

Mel	דבש 4, 21
	אבסינסידונזיל, see
Dyapapaver	דיא פפאוויר, 27
Dyaprassium	דיא פרשי, 15
Dyagridium	דיאגרידי, דיאה גרידי 45, 46, 57, 60
Dyaolibanum	דיאה אוליבנום, 68
Dyairis	דיאה איריש, 17, 18
Dyadragantum	דיאה דרגאגן, 19
Dyamargariton	דיאה מרגריטון, 22
Dyacitoniten	דיאה סיטוניטון, 25
Dyacininum	דיאה סימינום, 29
Nefreticarum	דיאה פנוקאטרום, 37
Dyapenidion	דיאה פנידיאון, 20
Potio muscata	דיאה קוראלום, 28
Dyacalamentum	דיאה קלמינטום, 18
Dyacameron	דיאה קמירון, 23
Dyacastoreum	דיאה קשטוריאום, 13
Dyasatirion	דיאה שיטיריאון, 41
Dyarrodon abbatis	דיארודון אבטש, 35
Dyamoron	דיאמורון, 16
Dyanthos	דיאנטוש, 11
Dyaprunis	דיאפרוניש, 44
Bdellium	דיב, 55
Sanguis draconis	דם דרגון, 61
Dragagantum	דרגאגאן, 19

ה

Mirtus	הדס, 61
Endivia	הנדבא, הנדיבא 47, 64
Cucurbita	הנטל, 49

ו

Viola	ויאוליש, 6, 9
Virga pastoris	וירגא פשטור, 61
Rosa	ורד, 7, 15, 24, 30, 35

succus rosarum	מיץ ורדים, 45
ז	
Aurum	זהב, 23
Cauda equina	זנב סוס, 30, 61, 62
Zinziber	זנגביל, 34, 50
zinziber conditum	זנגביל מרוקח, 34
Sperma ceti	זרע סיטי, 42
Gramen, cicer	זרעון, 50
cicer rubeum	זרעונים אדומים, 36
Seminum frigidorum	זרעים קרים, 44
Psillium	זרקטונא, 43
ח	
Citonia	חבוש, 25
Acetum	חומץ, 2, 3
Lactuca	חזרת, 64
Coloquintida	חנטל, 55, 57
Porrum	חציר, 65
ט	
Theodoricon eupericon	טאודוריטון איופיריטון, 31
Turbit	טורביד, 50
Theodoricon anacardinu	טיאודוראטום אנקרדיאום, 12
Thimum	טים, 51
Tyrus	טירי, 65
Tamariscus	טמריץ, 29, 39, 66
Triasandali	טריאה צנדילש, 29, 32
Tyriaca	טריאק, 65, 66
Trifera sarracenica	טריפרא שרסיניקא, 48
Terebintina	טרמנטינה, 62
י	
Vinum	יין, 11, 12, 15, 25, 31, 34, 49, 54, 57, 60, 63, 66, 68
vinum album	יין לבן, 36
Rasura eboris	ישפו השן, 41

כ

Caninum babilonicum	כמון, 29, 67
Camphora	כמפורה, קמפור, 14, 42
Argentum	כסף, 23
Caules rubei	כרוב אדום, 53, 59

ל

Lapis lazuli	לאפיש לאולי, 53
Laureola	לבריאולה, 55
Levisticum	לוישטיקום, 38
Elleborus	ליבורום, 56
elleborus albus	ליבורום (לבן), 56
elleborus niger	ליבורי שחור, 49
Lytotripon	ליטון טריפון, 40
Aloes	ליקנאלוין, 51
Electuarium ducis	ליקטוארי דוסי, 36

מ

	מאסיש, 14
Muscum	מוסק, 14
Aqua	מים, 1, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 60, 62, 65
aqua rosata (rosacea)	מי ורדים, 24, 33, 61
aqua pluviali	מי מטר, 24, 61
aqua fontis (fontina)	מי מעין, 2
Aqua ardens	מי שעור, 63, 66
Metridatum	מיטרידאט, 66
Milium solis	מיליאום שוליש, 36
Mirabolani	מירבלנש, 54
mirobalanus kebuli	מירבלנש קיבולש, 47, 48
mirabolanus emblici	מירבלנש אמבליקש, הימבליקש, 48
mirabolanus bellerici	מירבלנש בליריקש, 48
mirabolanus indi	מירבלנש הינדי, 48
mirabolanus citrini	מירבלנש סיטריש, סיטריניש, 47, 48
Melo	מלוניש
semen melonis	זרע מלוניש, 37

Sal	מלח, 65
Mandragora	מנדרגורא, 64
Marrubium	מרובי, 15
Mirtillus	מרטיליש, 24
Electuarium ducis	מרקחת דוסי, לקטוארי דוסי see
Electuarium de succo rosarum	מרקחת מיץ ורדים, 45
Electuarium psilliticum	מרקחת שיליטיקום, 43
Syrupus acetosus	משקה אסיטוש, 2
Syrupus de absinthio	משקה אפסנתין, 9
Syrupus violaceus	משקה ויאולד, 6
Syrupus de fumo terre	משקה פום טירה, 10
Syrupus de papavero albo	משקה פפאוויר לבן, 8
Syrupus rosaceus	משקה רושאד, 7

נ

Nenuphar	נינופאר, 26
flores nenufaris	פרח נינופאר, 43
Stomaticon frigidum	נינופארום, 26
Nasturtium	נשיטורט, 36

ס

Zuccara	סוכר, 20
zuccara rosata	סוכרי רושאד, 24
Sumac	סומאק, 61
Satirion	סיטיריאון, 41
Cinamomum (cynamomum)	סינמומי, 21, 33, 63
Cyperus (ciperus)	סיפרי, 36, 40

פ

Paulinum	פאולינום, 62
Peritaria	פאריטאריא, פרטיאראה, 37, 39
Polium montanum	פוליג הררי, 18
Fumus terre	פום טירה, 10, 56
Epithimum	פיטים, 51
Petrosilinum	פיטר, 36
Pillule cochie	פילוליש קוגיאש, 57
	פילוליש אוקטומירי, 58

Pillule dyacastoree	פילולש דיא קשטור , 59
Pillule stiptice	פילולש עפציות , 61
Pillule sine quibus esse nolo	פילולש שיני קבוץ אישנולו , 60
Philantropos	פילון טרופש , 39
Pentafilon	פינטאפילון, פינטפילון , 38, 39
Margarita	פירליש , 22
Feniculum	פלטר, פנויל , 47, 59
Pliris	פלירייש , 14
Plantago	פלנטאגי, פלנטגי , 30, 60, 63 פנויל, פלטר see
Penidia	פניד , 20
Papaver	פפאוויר , 64
papaver album, alba	פפאבר, פפאוויר לבן 8, 16, 62, 63
papaver nigrum	פפוויר שחור , 61
Fraxinus	פראשי , 29
Prunus (pruna)	פרוניש , 44, 46, 68
Prassium	פראשי , 15

צ

Sandali	צאנדלש , 32
Aloes	צבר , 53, 56, 57, 60
Uva passa	צימוק , 17, 45
Ungula caballina	צפירן סוסית , 26

ק

Capparis	קאפריש , 66
Coloquintida	קולוקינטידה , 49, 53
Confectio nere	קונפקסיו נירי , 42
Corallus	קוראל , 28
Coriola minor	קורגולוגו גדולה , 59
Calamentum	קלמינט , 18
Camomilla yspanica	קמאמילא ספרדית , 40
Capillus veneris	קפילי ויניריש , 47
Castoreum	קשטור , 13

ר

Reubarbarum	ראונד, 60
Rubea trociscata	רוביאה טרוסיקטא, 63
	רוביאום, 67
Ruta	רודא, רודה, 59
Rosata novella	רושאדא נובילא, 30
Liquiritia	ריגליסיא, ריגליסי, 16, 18, 19, 51, 54, 56
Requies	ריקיאיש, 64
Malum granatum	רמון, 1

ש

Sapa vini	שאפא, 68
Savina	שוינא, 18
Feniculum	שומר, 52
Lilium	שושן
radix lili	שורש שושן, 22
lilium celeste	שושן כעין השמים, 17
Psillium	שילי, 43
Sena (sene)	שיני, 51, 56
Salvia	שלויאה, 13, 49, 66, 68
Oleum	שמן, 65
oleum rosaceum	שמן ורד, 65
Ordeum	שעור, 67
Saxifraga	שקשי פראגי, 18, 36, 38
Serapinum	שראפין, 62
Gumi	שרף, 62
Gumi laxative	שרפים לחים, 49
Radices	שורש, שרש, 2, 3

ת

Mora	תות, 16
Tamarindus, tamariscus	תמרין, תמרין see
Ficus, uva passa	תנא, 17
Ficuum siccarum	תנא יבש, 28
	תפוח, 49

LATIN HEBREW INDEX

A

Absintium, 9, 52, 54, 58, 63	אבסינסי, אפסנתין, דונזיל
Acetum, 2, 3, 5	חומץ
Acorus, 37, 73	אקורי
radicis acori, 40	שורש אקורי
Agaricus, 51	
Alkermes, 42	
Alleum, 48	
Aloes, 51, 53, 56, 57, 58, 60	ליקנאלוין, צבר
aloes cicotrinum, 52	אלואי סיקטרי
Altancolen, 47	אליאם קולון
Ambra, 42	אמברה
Amoniacum, 62	ארמי
Anacardi, 12, 67	אנקרדי
Anetum, 37, 65, 73	אניט
Anisum, 28, 54, 72	אניס, אניסון
Anthos, 11	אנטוש
Antimoron, 51	אנטי מורון
Apium	אפי
semen apii, 39	זרע אפי
Appopanacum, 62	אפופונק
Aqua, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10, 60, 71	מים
aqua fontis (fontina), 1, 2, 5	מי מעין
aqua pluvialis, 24, 61	מי מטר
aqua rosata (rosacea), 24, 33, 61	מי ורדים
Aqua ardens, 66	מי שער
Argentum, 23	כסף
Asarum, 39, 73	אזרי
Aurea alexandrina, 67	אבריא אלקשנדירא
Aurum, 23	זהב

B

Bdellium, 55	דיב
Benedicta, 50	בינידיקטא
Betonica, 40	בריטוניקא
Blanca, 49	בלאנקא
Borrago	
flores borraginis, 71	
Botrorum (?), 61	
Buglossa, 69	בוגלושא
flores buglosse, 45	פרח בוגלושא
radix buglosse, 10, 23	שורש בוגלושא

C

Calamentum, 18	קלמינט
Camomilla yspanica, 40	קמאמילא ספרדית
Camphora, 14, 42	כמפורה
Caninum babilonicum, 67	כמון
Capillus veneris, 47	קפילי וינריש
Capparis, 66	קאפריש
Cartamus, 70	
Cassia fistula, 71, 72	
Cassia lignea, 72, 73	
Castoreum, 13, 59, 72	קשטור
Cauda equina, 30, 61	זנב סוס
Caules rubei, 53, 59	כרוב אדום, קולוקינטידה
Cicer, 50	זרעון
cicer rubeum, 36	זרעונים אדומים
Ciminum, 29	כמון
Cinamomum (cynamomum), 21, 26, 33, 63	סינמומי
Citonia, 25	חבושים
Coloquintida, 49, 53, 55, 57, 58	חנטל, קולוקינטידה
Confectio nere, 42	קונפקסיו נירי

Corallus, 28	קוראל
Coriola minor, 59	קורגולוגו גדולה
Costum, 73	
Crocus, 72	
Cucurbita, 49	הנטל, תפוח, גונה שלואגי
Cyperus (ciperus), 36, 40	סיפרי

D

Dragagantum, 19	דרגאגאן
Dyacalamentum, 18	דיאה קלמינטום
Dyacameron, 23	דיאה קמירון
Dyacastoreum (and see pillule dyacastoree), 13	דיאה קשטוריאום
Dyacatolicon, 71	
Dyaciminum, 29	דיאה סימינום
Dyacitoniten, 25	דיאה סיטוניטון
Dyacostum, 73	
Dyadragagantum, 19	דיאה דרגאגאן
Dyagridium, 45, 46, 55, 57, 58, 60, 62, 70	דיאגרידי
Dyairis, 17, 18	דיאה איריש
Dyamargariton, 22	דיאה מרגריטון
Dyamorón, 16	דיאמורון
Dyanthos, 11	דיאנטוש
Dyaolibanum, 68	דיאה אוליבנום
Dyapapaver, 27	דיא פפאוויר
Dyapenidion, 20	דיאה פנידיאון
Dyaprassium, 15	דיא פרשי
Dyaprunis, 44	דיאפרוניש
Dyarrodon abbatis, 35	דיארודון אבטש
Dyasatirion, 41	דיאה שיטיריאון
Dyasene, 69	

Dyaturbit, 70

E

Electuarium de succo rosarum, 45	מרקחת מיץ ורדים
Electuarium ducis, 36	ליקטוארי דוסי, מרקחת דוסי
Electuarium psilliticum, 43	מרקחת שיליטיקום
Elleborus, 56, 69	ליבורום
elleborus albus, 56, 73	ליבורום
elleborus niger, 49, 51, 56	לבורי שחור
Endivia, 47, 48, 64	הנדיבא
Enula, 18	
Epithimum, 10, 51, 56, 69, 71	אפיטיק
Esula, 57	
Euforbium, 55, 59	אל פורבי
Eupatorium, 73	

F

Feniculum, 47, 52, 54, 58, 59	פלטר, פנויל, שומר
Ficus, 17	תנאים
ficus sicca, 28	תנאים יבשים
Filonium, 72	
Fraxinus, 29	פראשי
Fumus terre, 9, 10, 56, 69	פום טירה

G

Galanga, 26, 41	גלינגאר
Galbanum, 62	גלבנום
Gallia muscata, 21	גליאה מושקדה
Gariofilatum, 33	גיראופילאטום
Gariofilum, 33	גירופלי
Gramen, 38, 50	גראם, זרעון
Gumi arabici, 55	גומא ארביקא

H

Hermodactili, 50 ארמודקטיל

I

Iusquiamus, 64, 71, 72 גושקיאמי

iusquiamus albus, 72

Iustinum, 38 גושטינום

L

Lactuca, 64 חזרת

Lapis armenicus, 69

Lapis lazuli 53, 69 לאפיש לאולי

Laureola, 55 לבריאולה

Lentisus, 61 לינטיש

Levisticum, 38 לוישטיקום

Lilium שושן

lilium celeste, 17

radix lili, 22 שורש שושן

Liquiritia, 3, 10, 16, 18, 19, 20, 51, 54, 56, 62, 69, 72 ריגליסא, ריגליסי

Lytontripon, 40 ליטון טריפון

M

Malum granatum, 1, 46 רמון

Mandragora, 64 מנדרגורא

Margarita, 22 פירליש

Marrubium, 15 מרובי

Mel, 4, 5 דבש

Mellissa, 21

Melo מלוניש

semen melonis, 37 זרע מלוניש

Memita, 72

Metridatum, 66 מיטרידאט

Milium solis, 36 מיליאום שוליש

Mirabolani, 54	מירבלנש
mirabolanus bellerici, 48	
mirabolanus citrini, 47, 48, 69	מירבלנש סיטריניש
mirabolanus emblici, 48	
mirabolanus indi, 48, 69	מירבלנש הינדי
mirobalanus kebuli, 47, 48	מירבולנש קיבולש
Mirra, 72	
Mirtillus, 24, 72	מרטיליש
Mirtus, 61	הדס
Mora, 16	תותים
Muscus, 11, 14, 28	מוסק
N	
Nasturtium, 36	נשיטורט
Nefreticarum, 37	דיאה פנוקאטרום
Nenufar, 10, 26, 46, 48, 69	נינופאר
flores nenufaris, 43	
Nux muscata, 26	
O	
Oleum, 65	שמן
oleum rosaceum, 65	שמן ורד
Olibanum, 68	אוליבנום
Opium, 62, 63, 64, 71, 72	אופי, אופיואם
opium thebaicum, 61	
Ordeum, 63, 67	שעור
Oxilaxativum, 46	אוקשי לקשיטיב
Oximel, 5, 70	אוקשימל
oximel diureticus, 72	
oximel squilliticus, 49, 66, 72	אוקשימל אישקיליטיק
Oxizaccara, 1	

P

Papaver, 27	פפאוויר
papaver album/alba 8, 16, 62, 63, 64, 72	פפאוויר לבן
papaver nigrum, 61, 72	
Passula, 9	
Paulinum, 62	פאולינום
Penidia, 20	פניד
Pentafilon, 38, 39	פינטפילון
Peritaria, 37, 39	פאריטארא
Pes corvinus, 50	
Petrosilinum, 36	פיטר
Philantropos, 39	פילון טרופש
Pillule auree, 57	
Pillule cochie, 58	פילוליש קוגיאש
Pillule dyacastoree, 59	פילולש דיא קשטור
Pillule sine quibus esse nolo, 60	פילולש שיני קבוץ אישנולו
Pillule stiptice, 61	פילולש עפציות
Piper album, 72	
Piper longum, 72	
Plantago, 30, 60, 63, 72	פלנטאגי
Pliris, 14	פליריש
Polipodium, 69, 70, 71	
Polium montanum, 18	פולייג הררי
Pomum, 69	
Pomum citrinum, 14, 23, 33	אתרוג
Porrum, 65	חציר
Portulaca, 64	
Potio muscata, 28	דיאה קוראלום
Prassium, 15	פרשי
Prunus (pruna), 26, 44, 46, 68	פרוניש
Psillium, 43	שילי, זרקטונא

R

Radices, 2, 5	שרש
Rasura eboris, 41	ישפו השן
Requies, 64	ריקיאיש
Reubarbarum, 43, 47, 60, 71	ראונד
Rosa, 7, 15, 24, 30, 35, 45	ורד
succus rosarum, 45	מיץ ורדים
Rosata novella, 30	רושאדא נובילא
Rubea maior, 73	
Rubea trociscata, 63	רוביאה טרוסיקטא
Ruta, 59, 67, 72	רודה, רודא

S

Sal, 65	מלח
Salvia, 13, 49, 66, 68	שלויאה
Sandali, 32	צאנדלש
Sanguis draconis, 61	דם דרגון
Sapa vini, 68	שאפא
Satirion, 41	סיטיריאון
Savina, 18, 73	שוינא
Saxifraga, 18, 36, 38	שקשי פראגי
Scamonea, 46, 62	אסקמוניא, אשקמוניאה
Scariola, 47, 64	אשקריולה
Scolopendria, 73	
Secacul, 41	
Semina frigida, 26, 44, 46	זרעים קרים
Sena, (sene), 10, 51, 56, 69, 71	שיני
Serapinum, 62	שראפין
Serum caprinum, 9	
Solatrum, 72	
Sperma ceti, 42	
Spica nardi, 31	אשפיקה נרדי
Sticados	אשטיקדוש

sticados arabici, 56, 67, 69

sticados citrini, 67

Stomaticon frigidum, 26

Storax calamita, 66

Sulphur, 67

Sumac, 61

Syrupus acetosus, 2,3,5

Syrupus de absinthio, 9

Syrupus de fumo terre, 10

Syrupus de papavero albo, 8

Syrupus rosaceus, 7

Syrupus violaceus, 6,7,69,70

נינופארום

אשטורק קלמיטי

גפרית

סומאק

משקה אסיטוס

משקה אפסנתין

משקה פום טירה

משקה פפאוויר לבן

משקה רושאד

משקה ויאולד

T

Tamarindus, 29, 71

Tamariscus, 39, 66, 73

Terebintina, 62, 73

Theodoricon anacardium, 12

Theodoricon eupericon, 31

Thimum, 51

Triasandali, 29, 32

Trifera sarracenica, 48

Turbit, 50, 70, 71

Tyrus, 65

Tyriaca, 59, 65, 66

תמריץ

תמריץ

טרמנטנה

טיאודוראטום אנקרדיאום

טאודוריטון איופיריטון

טים

טריאה צנדילש

טריפרא שרסיניקא

טורביד

טירי

U

Ungula caballina, 26

Urtica

semen urticae, 38, 39

Uva, 45, 69, 73

Uva passa, 17, 20

צפירן סוסית

אורטיגיש

תנאים

V

Vinum, 12, 15, 21, 25, 31, 34, 49, 54, 57, 60, 62, 63, 65, 66, 68, 72 יין

vinum album, 36 יין לבן

Viola, 6, 9, 26, 43, 46, 67, 69 ויאוליש

Virga pastoris, 61 וירגא פשטור

Y

Ydromel, 4 אידרומיל

Yera Constantini, 54 גירה קושטנטי

Yera pigra abbatis, 53 גירה אבאטש

Yera pigra Galieni, 52 גירא פיקרא גליאין

Yera Rufini, 56 גירה רופין

Yeralogodion, 55 גירא לוגודיאון

Yringi, 1, 10, 41, 48 ארינגוש

Yris, 17 איריש

Ysopum, 15, 17, 20 אישוף

Z

Zinziber, 34, 50, 70, 71 זנגביל

zinziber conditum, 34 זנגביל מרוקח

Zuccara, 20 סוכר

zuccara rosata, 24 סוכרי רושאד